



A care system support organisation



Northern Lincolnshire  
Area Prescribing Committee

# GUIDANCE ON THE TREATMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF INFECTION IN PRIMARY CARE

## *Antimicrobial Prescribing*

Date Reviewed	<b>August 2021</b>
Date Approved	<b>January 2022</b>
Approved By	Area Prescribing Committee
Review Date	<b>January 2024</b>
Responsible Officer	Shilpa Jethwa, Consultant Pharmacist, Antimicrobials Northern Lincolnshire and Goole NHS Foundation Trust.  Rachel Staniforth, Medicines Optimisation Pharmacist, NECS.  Sally Uren, Locality Pharmacist, North Lincolnshire NECS.
Version	<b>6</b>

## Contents

1	Introduction .....	3
2	Public Health England's Principles of Treatment .....	5
3	<i>Clostridium difficile</i> Risk .....	7
4	Summary Table – Infections in Primary Care .....	8
5	References and Rationale .....	39
6	Acknowledgements.....	122
7	Abbreviations .....	125
8	References .....	129

# 1 Introduction

This guidance document has been produced in line with the Public Health England's 'Management of Infection Guidance for Primary Care' which was first produced in 1999 (by British Infection Association and Health Protection Agency) and last updated July 2021.

This guidance is intended for use by those clinicians prescribing antimicrobials for the management of infections in Primary Care in North and North East Lincolnshire. Prescribing data will be used to monitor compliance.

The table summaries are intended to provide a 'quick reference' and are not all encompassing. Professional judgement should be used, and patients involved in management decisions.

The table summaries should not be used in isolation; they should be supported with patient information about safety netting, delayed/back-up antibiotics, infection severity and usual duration, clinical staff education, and audits. Materials are available on the RCGP TARGET and NICE websites.

A 'live' version of the summary tables are hosted on the BNF webpages: <https://www.bnf.org/news/2021/07/29/bnf-hosts-antimicrobial-summary-guidance-on-behalf-of-nice-and-phe/> and will be updated at least quarterly. Clinicians should use the most up to date resources available.

For all PHE guidance, follow PHE's [PHE's principles of treatment](#).

See BNF for appropriate use and dosing in specific populations, for example, hepatic impairment, renal impairment, pregnancy and breastfeeding.

The PHE table summaries are based on the best available evidence and have been produced in consultation with, general practitioners, nurses, pharmacists, specialists, patient representatives and professional societies and are in line with other guidelines, including NICE, PHE, SIGN and CKS

Key:



Click to access doses for children



Click to access NICE's printable visual summary

The strength of each PHE recommendation is qualified by a letter in parenthesis. This is an altered version of the grading recommendation system used by **SIGN**.

STUDY DESIGN	RECOMMENDATION GRADE
Good recent systematic review and meta-analysis of studies	A+
One or more rigorous studies; randomised controlled trials	A-
One or more prospective studies	B+
One or more retrospective studies	B-
Non-analytic studies, for example case reports or case series	C
Formal combination of expert opinion	D

## 2 Public Health England's Principles of Treatment

1. The PHE sections of the summary table are based on the best available evidence but use professional judgement and involve patients in management decisions.
2. PHE sections of this summary table should not be used in isolation; it should be supported with patient information about safety netting, back-up antibiotics, self-care, infection severity and usual duration, clinical staff education, and audits. Materials are available on the RCGP TARGET website.
3. Prescribe an antibiotic only when there is likely to be clear clinical benefit, giving alternative, non-antibiotic self-care advice, where appropriate.
4. If person is systemically unwell with symptoms or signs of serious illness or is at high risk of complications: give immediate antibiotic. Always consider possibility of sepsis, and refer to hospital if severe systemic infection
5. Use a lower threshold for antibiotics in immunocompromised, or in those with multiple morbidities; consider culture/specimens, and seek advice.
6. In severe infection, or immunocompromised, it is important to initiate antibiotics as soon as possible, particularly if sepsis is suspected. If patient is not at moderate to high risk for sepsis, give information about symptom monitoring, and how to access medical care if they are concerned.
7. Where an empirical therapy has failed or special circumstances exist, microbiological advice can be obtained from 07890253602 (Shilpa Jethwa, Consultant Antimicrobial Pharmacist) and via hospital switchboards (including out of hours); 01472 874111 (North East Lincolnshire) or 01724 282282 (North Lincolnshire).
8. Limit prescribing over the telephone to exceptional cases.
9. Use simple, generic antibiotics if possible. Avoid broad spectrum antibiotics (for example co-amoxiclav, quinolones and cephalosporins) when narrow spectrum antibiotics remain effective, as they increase the risk of *Clostridium difficile*, MRSA and resistant UTIs.
10. Avoid widespread use of topical antibiotics, especially in those agents also available systemically (for example fusidic acid); in most cases, topical use should be limited.
11. Always check for antibiotic allergies. A dose and duration of treatment for adults is usually suggested, but may need modification for age, weight, renal function, or if immunocompromised. In severe or recurrent cases, consider a larger dose or longer course.
12. Avoid use of quinolones unless benefits outweigh the risk as new 2018 evidence indicates that they may be rarely associated with long lasting disabling neuromuscular and skeletal side effects.
13. Refer to the BNF for further dosing and interaction information (for example the interaction between macrolides and statins), and check for hypersensitivity.
14. The PHE sections of the table summary support the 2017 to 2019 NHS England Antibiotic Quality Premium ambition to reduce inappropriate antibiotic prescribing in the management of infections in primary care

## Comments on selected antibiotics and doses recommended

### Fluoroquinolone antibiotics:

In March 2019, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency issued restrictions and precautions for the use of fluoroquinolone antibiotics because of rare reports of disabling and potentially long-lasting or irreversible side effects (see Drug Safety Update for details). In the October 2019 update of the summary tables, NICE/PHE included additional safety recommendations specific to the use of fluoroquinolone antibiotics.

### Clarithromycin:

This guidance recommends clarithromycin as it has fewer side-effects than erythromycin, greater compliance with a twice daily regimen rather than a 4 times daily regimen, and generic tablets are of similar cost. Erythromycin is preferred in pregnancy.<sup>1B-,2D,3B+</sup> Azithromycin may be associated with greater development of resistance than other macrolides, as it has a greater half-life in comparison to clarithromycin and erythromycin so may provide more opportunity for resistant organisms to develop.

### Amoxicillin and metronidazole:

The Scottish Dental Clinical Effectiveness Programme 2011 and other guidance sometimes recommend doses of 250mg amoxicillin or 200mg metronidazole when antimicrobials are considered appropriate. This guidance recommends a higher dose of 500mg amoxicillin and 400mg metronidazole, as it is important to have sufficient concentrations of antimicrobial at the site of infection. For  $\beta$ -lactams, such as amoxicillin, the killing effect of the antibiotic is time-dependent (ie. the time period for which concentrations of the antibiotic at the site of infection are above the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) is most important for that antibiotic to inhibit a particular bacteria), and amoxicillin 500mg TDS is more likely to attain this. For metronidazole, the killing effect is dose-dependent (ie. it is the maximum concentration attained above the MIC that is most important).<sup>4B+</sup> Metronidazole has simple first-order kinetics, so doubling the dose doubles the plasma concentrations at the site of infection.<sup>5D</sup> Oral metronidazole is well tolerated and the side-effects reported at doses of 400mg TDS are either very rare or unknown.<sup>6D</sup> Metronidazole distributes well throughout the body with non-significant differences in the concentrations attained in saliva and crevice fluid compared to plasma.<sup>7B+</sup> Metronidazole has a volume of distribution of 0.5-1.0l/kg, so increasing body mass will decrease plasma concentrations.<sup>8D</sup> AUC/MIC>70 is only attainable against *Bacteroides fragilis* with a 400mg dose, and mouth anaerobes have similar susceptibility to this.<sup>9B-</sup> Evidence suggests that metronidazole 250mg TDS results in concentrations exceeding the MICs of isolated pathogens in crevice fluid. However, as it is more desirable to achieve crevice fluid concentrations several times that of the measured MICs, and the BMI of patients has increased since these trials were undertaken, this guidance recommends metronidazole 400mg 3 times daily.<sup>10B+</sup>

### 3 *Clostridium difficile* Risk

The risk factors for *Clostridium difficile* infection include:

- Increased age (more than 65 years old) — UK surveillance data found 80% of reported cases were in this age group.
- Antibiotic treatment — this allows *C. difficile* to flourish by suppressing the normal bowel microbiota. Almost all drugs with antibacterial activity have been implicated with antibiotic-associated diarrhoea. Antibiotics that have been frequently associated with *C. difficile* infection include [the 4 Cs] Clindamycin, Cephalosporins (especially third and fourth generation), fluoroquinolones (e.g Ciprofloxacin), and broad-spectrum penicillins (e.g Co-amoxiclav). The risk of *C. difficile* is also increased with longer duration of antibiotic treatment, multiple antibiotics prescribed concurrently, or previous, especially multiple, courses of antibiotics
- History of *C. difficile* infection — recurrence risk is 20% after the first episode and 60% after multiple previous recurrences.
- Exposure to other cases — *C. difficile* infection can occur in outbreaks.
- Current use of a proton pump inhibitor or other acid-suppressive drugs (such as H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonists)
- Underlying morbidity such as abdominal surgery, chronic renal disease, inflammatory bowel disease, weakened immune system, immunosuppression (such as solid organ or haematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients, people with HIV infection, people undergoing cancer chemotherapy).
- Recent or prolonged hospitalization or residence in a nursing home.

Adapted from; NICE CKS. What are the risk factors for *Clostridium difficile* infection? Last revised in July 2021. <https://cks.nice.org.uk/topics/diarrhoea-antibiotic-associated/background-information/risk-factors/>  
[Accessed 26 August 2021]

## 4 Summary Table – Infections in Primary Care

# Summary of antimicrobial prescribing guidance – managing common infections

- For all PHE guidance, follow [PHE's principles of treatment](#).
- See BNF for appropriate use and dosing in specific populations, for example, hepatic impairment, renal impairment, pregnancy and breastfeeding.

Key:  Click to access doses for children  Click to access NICE's printable visual summary

Jump to section on:

[Upper RTI](#)

[Lower RTI](#)

[UTI](#)

[Meningitis](#)

[GI](#)

[Genital](#)




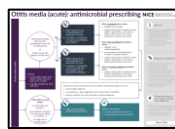



[Skin](#)




[Eye](#)

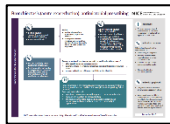

[Dental](#)

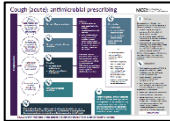

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
▼ Upper respiratory tract infections						
<b>Acute sore throat</b>          <b>NICE</b>           Public Health England  <						


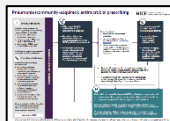




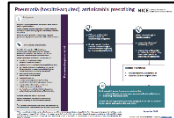

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Influenza</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Feb 2019	<b>Annual vaccination is essential for all those ‘at risk’ of influenza.</b> <sup>1D</sup> Antivirals are not recommended for healthy adults. <sup>1D,2A+</sup> Treat ‘at risk’ patients with 5 days oseltamivir 75mg BD, <sup>1D</sup> when influenza is circulating in the community, and ideally within 48 hours of onset (36 hours for zanamivir treatment in children), <sup>1D,3D</sup> or in a care home where influenza is likely. <sup>1D,2A+</sup> <b>At risk:</b> <a href="#">pregnant</a> (and up to 2 weeks post-partum); children under 6 months; adults 65 years or older; chronic respiratory disease (including COPD and asthma); significant cardiovascular disease (not hypertension); severe immunosuppression; chronic neurological, renal or liver disease; diabetes mellitus; morbid obesity (BMI>40). <sup>4D</sup> See the <a href="#">PHE Influenza</a> guidance for the treatment of patients under 13 years. <sup>4D</sup> In severe immunosuppression, or oseltamivir resistance, use zanamivir 10mg BD <sup>5A+,6A+</sup> (2 inhalations twice daily by diskhaler for up to 10 days) and seek advice. <sup>4D</sup> <i>Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>.</i>					
<b>Scarlet fever (GAS)</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2018	<b>Prompt treatment</b> with appropriate antibiotics significantly reduces the risk of complications. <sup>1D</sup> Vulnerable individuals (immunocompromised, the comorbid, or those with skin disease) are at increased risk of developing complications. <sup>1D</sup>	Phenoxymethylpenicillin <sup>2D</sup>	500mg QDS <sup>2D</sup>		10 days <sup>3A+,4A+,5A+</sup>	<i>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></i>
		<b>Penicillin allergy:</b> clarithromycin <sup>2D</sup>	250mg to 500mg BD <sup>2D</sup>		5 days <sup>2D,5A+</sup>	
		Optimise analgesia <sup>2D</sup> and give safety netting advice				
<b>Acute otitis media</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Feb 2018	Regular paracetamol or ibuprofen for pain (right dose for age or weight at the right time and maximum doses for severe pain). <b>Otorrhoea or under 2 years with infection in both ears:</b> no, back-up or immediate antibiotic. <b>Otherwise:</b> no or back-up antibiotic. <b>Systemically very unwell or high risk of complications:</b> immediate antibiotic. <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i>	<b>First choice:</b> amoxicillin	-		5 to 7 days	
		<b>Penicillin allergy:</b> clarithromycin <b>OR</b> erythromycin (preferred if pregnant)	-		5 to 7 days	
		<b>Second choice:</b> co-amoxiclav	-		5 to 7 days	
<b>Acute otitis externa</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2017	<b>First line:</b> analgesia for pain relief, <sup>1D,2D</sup> and apply localised heat (such as a warm flannel). <sup>2D</sup> <b>Second line:</b> topical acetic acid or topical antibiotic +/- steroid: similar cure at 7 days. <sup>2D,3A+,4B-</sup> <b>If cellulitis or disease extends outside ear canal,</b> or systemic signs of infection, start oral flucloxacillin and refer to exclude malignant otitis externa. <sup>1D</sup>	<b>Second line:</b> topical acetic acid 2% <sup>2D,4B-</sup> <b>OR</b>	1 spray TDS <sup>5A-</sup>		7 days <sup>5A</sup>	<i>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></i>
		topical neomycin sulphate with corticosteroid <sup>2D,5A-</sup> (consider safety issues if perforated tympanic membrane) <sup>6B-</sup>	3 drops TDS <sup>5A-</sup>		7 days (min) to 14 days (max) <sup>3A+</sup>	
		<b>If cellulitis:</b> flucloxacillin <sup>7B+</sup>	250mg QDS <sup>2D</sup>		7 days <sup>2D</sup>	
			If severe: 500mg QDS <sup>2D</sup>			

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Sinusitis</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2017	Advise paracetamol or ibuprofen for pain. Little evidence that nasal saline or nasal decongestants help, but people may want to try them. <b>Symptoms for 10 days or less:</b> no antibiotic. <b>Symptoms with no improvement for more than 10 days:</b> no antibiotic or back-up antibiotic depending on likelihood of bacterial cause. Consider high-dose nasal corticosteroid (if over 12 years). <b>Systemically very unwell or high risk of complications:</b> immediate antibiotic. <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i>	<b>First choice:</b> phenoxymethylpenicillin  <b>Penicillin allergy:</b> doxycycline (not in under 12s) <b>OR</b> clarithromycin <b>OR</b> erythromycin (preferred if pregnant)  <b>Second choice or first choice if systemically very unwell or high risk of complications:</b> co-amoxiclav	500mg QDS  200mg on day 1, then 100mg OD  500mg BD  250 to 500mg QDS or 500 to 1000mg BD  500/125mg TDS		5 days  5 days  5 days	
▼ Lower respiratory tract infections						
<b>Acute exacerbation of COPD</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Dec 2018	Many exacerbations are not caused by bacterial infections so will not respond to antibiotics. Consider an antibiotic, but only after taking into account severity of symptoms (particularly sputum colour changes and increases in volume or thickness), need for hospitalisation, previous exacerbations, hospitalisations and risk of complications, previous sputum culture and susceptibility results, and risk of resistance with repeated courses.  Some people at risk of exacerbations may have antibiotics to keep at home as part of their exacerbation action plan.  <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary. See also the <a href="#">NICE guideline on COPD in over 16s</a>.</i>	<b>First choice:</b> amoxicillin <b>OR</b>  doxycycline <b>OR</b>  clarithromycin  <b>Second choice:</b> use alternative first choice  <b>Alternative choice (if person at higher risk of treatment failure):</b> co-amoxiclav <b>OR</b> co-trimoxazole <b>OR</b> levofloxacin (with specialist advice if co-amoxiclav or co-trimoxazole cannot be used; consider safety issues)  <b>IV antibiotics</b> (click on visual summary)	500mg TDS (see BNF for severe infection)  200mg on day 1, then 100mg OD (see BNF for severe infection)  500mg BD  500/125mg TDS  960mg BD  500mg OD	-  -  -  -  -	5 days      5 days	

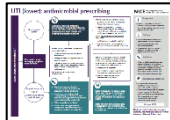
Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary	
			Adult	Child			
<b>Acute exacerbation of bronchiectasis (non-cystic fibrosis)</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Dec 2018	Send a sputum sample for culture and susceptibility testing. Offer an antibiotic. When choosing an antibiotic, take account of severity of symptoms and risk of treatment failure. People who may be at higher risk of treatment failure include people who've had repeated courses of antibiotics, a previous sputum culture with resistant or atypical bacteria, or a higher risk of developing complications. Course length is based on severity of bronchiectasis, exacerbation history, severity of exacerbation symptoms, previous culture and susceptibility results, and response to treatment. Do not routinely offer antibiotic prophylaxis to prevent exacerbations. Seek specialist advice for preventing exacerbations in people with repeated acute exacerbations. This may include a trial of antibiotic prophylaxis after a discussion of the possible benefits and harms, and the need for regular review. <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i>	<b>First choice empirical treatment:</b> amoxicillin (preferred if pregnant) <b>OR</b>	500mg TDS		7 to 14 days		
		doxycycline (not in under 12s) <b>OR</b>	200mg on day 1, then 100mg OD				
		clarithromycin	500mg BD				
		<b>Alternative choice (if person at higher risk of treatment failure) empirical treatment:</b> co-amoxiclav <b>OR</b>	500/125mg TDS		7 to 14 days		
		levofloxacin (adults only: with specialist advice if co-amoxiclav cannot be used; consider safety issues) <b>OR</b>	500mg OD or BD				
		ciprofloxacin (children only: with specialist advice if co-amoxiclav cannot be used; consider safety issues)	-				
		<b>IV antibiotics</b> (click on visual summary)					
		<b>When current susceptibility data available:</b> choose antibiotics accordingly					
<b>COVID-19</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Last updated: June 2021	Antibiotics should not be used for preventing or treating COVID-19 unless there is clinical suspicion of additional bacterial co-infection. Do not use azithromycin to treat COVID-19. Do not offer an antibiotic for preventing secondary bacterial pneumonia in people with COVID-19. If a person in the community has suspected or confirmed secondary bacterial pneumonia, start antibiotic treatment as soon as possible, see <a href="#">community-acquired pneumonia</a> for choices. In hospital, start empirical antibiotics if there is clinical suspicion of a secondary bacterial infection in people with COVID-19, see <a href="#">hospital-acquired pneumonia</a> for choices. Start antibiotics as soon as possible after establishing a diagnosis of secondary bacterial pneumonia, and certainly within 4 hours. Start treatment within 1 hour if the person has suspected sepsis and meets any of the high-risk criteria for this outlined in the <a href="#">NICE guideline on sepsis</a> . <i>For detailed information, see the <a href="#">NICE guideline on managing COVID-19</a>.</i>						


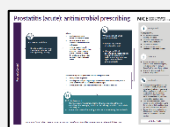
Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Acute cough</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Feb 2019	Some people may wish to try honey (in over 1s), the herbal medicine pelargonium (in over 12s), cough medicines containing the expectorant guaifenesin (in over 12s) or cough medicines containing cough suppressants, except codeine, (in over 12s). These self-care treatments have limited evidence for the relief of cough symptoms. <b>Acute cough with upper respiratory tract infection:</b> no antibiotic. <b>Acute bronchitis:</b> no routine antibiotic. <b>Acute cough and higher risk of complications (at face-to-face examination):</b> immediate or back-up antibiotic. <b>Acute cough and systemically very unwell (at face to face examination):</b> immediate antibiotic.  Higher risk of complications includes people with pre-existing comorbidity; young children born prematurely; people over 65 with 2 or more of, or over 80 with 1 or more of: hospitalisation in previous year, type 1 or 2 diabetes, history of congestive heart failure, current use of oral corticosteroids.  Do not offer a mucolytic, an oral or inhaled bronchodilator, or an oral or inhaled corticosteroid unless otherwise indicated.  <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i>	<b>Adults first choice:</b> doxycycline	200mg on day 1, then 100mg OD	-	5 days	
		<b>Adults alternative first choices:</b> amoxicillin (preferred if pregnant) <b>OR</b>	500mg TDS	-		
		clarithromycin <b>OR</b>	250mg to 500mg BD	-		
		erythromycin (preferred if pregnant)	250mg to 500mg QDS or 500mg to 1000mg BD	-		
		<b>Children first choice:</b> amoxicillin	-		5 days	
		<b>Children alternative first choices:</b> clarithromycin <b>OR</b>	-			
		erythromycin <b>OR</b>	-			
		doxycycline (not in under 12s)	-			

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Community-acquired pneumonia</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Sept 2019	<p>Assess severity in adults based on clinical judgement and guided by a mortality risk score (CRB65 or CURB65) when these scores can be calculated:</p> <p><b>low severity</b> – CRB65 0 or CURB65 0 or 1</p> <p><b>moderate severity</b> – CRB65 1 or 2 or CURB65 2</p> <p><b>high severity</b> – CRB65 3 or 4 or CURB65 3 to 5.</p> <p>1 point for each parameter: <b>confusion</b>, (<b>urea</b> &gt;7 mmol/l), <b>respiratory rate</b> ≥30/min, low systolic (&lt;90 mm Hg) or diastolic (≤60 mm Hg) <b>blood pressure</b>, <b>age</b> ≥65.</p> <p>Assess severity in children based on clinical judgement.</p> <p>Offer an antibiotic. Start treatment as soon as possible after diagnosis, within 4 hours (within 1 hour if sepsis suspected and person meets any high risk criteria – see the <a href="#">NICE guideline on sepsis</a>).</p> <p>When choosing an antibiotic, take account of severity, risk of complications, local antimicrobial resistance and surveillance data, recent antibiotic use and microbiological results.</p> <p>* Stop antibiotics after 5 days unless microbiological results suggest a longer course is needed or the person is not clinically stable.</p> <p><i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i></p>	<b>First choice (low severity in adults or non-severe in children):</b> amoxicillin	500mg TDS (higher doses can be used, see BNF)		5 days*	
		<b>Alternative first choice (low severity in adults or non-severe in children):</b> doxycycline (not in under 12s) <b>OR</b>	200mg on day 1, then 100mg OD			
		clarithromycin <b>OR</b>	500mg BD			
		erythromycin (in pregnancy)	500mg QDS	-	5 days*	
		<b>First choice (moderate severity in adults):</b> amoxicillin	500mg TDS (higher doses can be used, see BNF)			
		<b>AND (if atypical pathogens suspected)</b> clarithromycin <b>OR</b>	500mg BD			
		erythromycin (in pregnancy)	500mg QDS	-		
		<b>Alternative first choice (moderate severity in adults):</b> doxycycline <b>OR</b>	200mg on day 1, then 100mg OD	-	5 days*	
		clarithromycin	500mg BD	-		
		<b>First choice (high severity in adults or severe in children):</b> co-amoxiclav	500/125mg TDS			
		<b>AND (if atypical pathogens suspected)</b> clarithromycin <b>OR</b>	500mg BD			
		erythromycin (in pregnancy)	500mg QDS			
		<b>Alternative first choice (high severity in adults):</b> levofloxacin (consider safety issues)	500mg BD	-		
<b>IV antibiotics</b> (click on visual summary)						

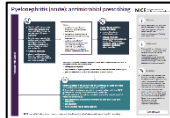

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Hospital-acquired pneumonia</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Sept 2019	<p>If symptoms or signs of pneumonia start within 48 hours of hospital admission, see <a href="#">community acquired pneumonia</a>.</p> <p>Offer an antibiotic. Start treatment as soon as possible after diagnosis, within 4 hours (within 1 hour if sepsis suspected and person meets any high risk criteria – see the <a href="#">NICE guideline on sepsis</a>).</p> <p>When choosing an antibiotic, take account of severity of symptoms or signs, number of days in hospital before onset of symptoms, risk of developing complications, local hospital and ward-based antimicrobial resistance data, recent antibiotic use and microbiological results, recent contact with a health or social care setting before current admission, and risk of adverse effects with broad spectrum antibiotics.</p> <p>No validated severity assessment tools are available. Assess severity of symptoms or signs based on clinical judgement.</p> <p>Higher risk of resistance includes relevant comorbidity (such as severe lung disease or immunosuppression), recent use of broad spectrum antibiotics, colonisation with multi-drug resistant bacteria, and recent contact with health and social care settings before current admission.</p> <p>If symptoms or signs of pneumonia start within days 3 to 5 of hospital admission in people not at higher risk of resistance, consider following community acquired pneumonia for choice of antibiotic.</p> <p><i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i></p>	<b>First choice (non-severe and not higher risk of resistance):</b> co-amoxiclav	500/125 mg TDS		5 days then review	
		<b>Adults alternative first choice (non-severe and not higher risk of resistance)</b>  Choice based on specialist microbiological advice and local resistance data  <b>Options include:</b> doxycycline	200mg on day 1, then 100mg OD	-	5 days then review	
		cefalexin (caution in penicillin allergy)	500 mg BD or TDS (can increase to 1 to 1.5g TDS or QDS)	-		
		co-trimoxazole	960mg BD	-		
		levofloxacin (only if switching from IV levofloxacin with specialist advice; consider safety issues)	500mg OD or BD	-		
		<b>Children alternative first choice (non-severe and not higher risk of resistance):</b> clarithromycin Other options may be suitable based on specialist microbiological advice and local resistance data	-		-	
		<b>For first choice IV antibiotics (severe or higher risk of resistance) and antibiotics to be added if suspected or confirmed MRSA infection see visual summary</b>				


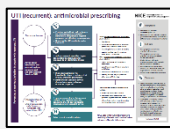





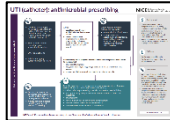
Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary	
			Adult	Child			
▼ Urinary tract infections							
<b>Lower urinary tract infection</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2018	Advise paracetamol or ibuprofen for pain. <b>Non-pregnant women:</b> back up antibiotic (to use if no improvement in 48 hours or symptoms worsen at any time) or immediate antibiotic. <b>Pregnant women, men, children or young people:</b> immediate antibiotic. When considering antibiotics, take account of severity of symptoms, risk of complications, previous urine culture and susceptibility results, previous antibiotic use which may have led to resistant bacteria and local antimicrobial resistance data. If people have symptoms of pyelonephritis (such as fever) or a complicated UTI, see <a href="#">acute pyelonephritis</a> (upper urinary tract infection) for antibiotic choices. <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary. See also the <a href="#">NICE guideline on urinary tract infection in under 16s: diagnosis and management</a> and the Public Health England <a href="#">urinary tract infection: diagnostic tools for primary care</a>.</i>	<b>Non-pregnant women first choice:</b> nitrofurantoin (if eGFR ≥45 ml/minute) <b>OR</b>	100mg m/r BD (or if unavailable 50mg QDS)	-	3 days		
		trimethoprim (if low risk of resistance)	200mg BD	-			
		<b>Non-pregnant women second choice:</b> nitrofurantoin (if eGFR ≥45 ml/minute) <b>OR</b>	100mg m/r BD (or if unavailable 50mg QDS)	-	3 days		
		pivmecillinam (a penicillin) <b>OR</b>	400mg initial dose, then 200mg TDS	-	3 days		
		fosfomycin	3g single dose sachet	-	single dose		
		<b>Pregnant women first choice:</b> nitrofurantoin (avoid at term) – if eGFR ≥45 ml/minute	100mg m/r BD (or if unavailable 50mg QDS)	-	7 days		
		<b>Pregnant women second choice:</b> amoxicillin (only if culture results available and susceptible) <b>OR</b>	500mg TDS	-	7 days		
		cefalexin	500mg BD	-			
		<b>Treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnant women:</b> choose from nitrofurantoin (avoid at term), amoxicillin or cefalexin based on recent culture and susceptibility results					
		<b>Men first choice:</b> trimethoprim <b>OR</b>	200mg BD	-	7 days		
nitrofurantoin (if eGFR ≥45 ml/minute)	100mg m/r BD (or if unavailable 50mg QDS)	-					
<b>Men second choice:</b> consider alternative diagnoses basing antibiotic choice on recent culture and susceptibility results							


Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
		<b>Children and young people (3 months and over) first choice:</b> trimethoprim (if low risk of resistance) <b>OR</b> nitrofurantoin (if eGFR ≥45 ml/minute)	-		-	
		<b>Children and young people (3 months and over) second choice:</b> nitrofurantoin (if eGFR ≥45 ml/minute and not used as first choice) <b>OR</b> amoxicillin (only if culture results available and susceptible) <b>OR</b> cefalexin	-			
			-			
			-			
<b>Acute prostatitis</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2018	Advise paracetamol (+/- low-dose weak opioid) for pain, or ibuprofen if preferred and suitable. Offer antibiotic. Review antibiotic treatment after 14 days and either stop antibiotics or continue for a further 14 days if needed (based on assessment of history, symptoms, clinical examination, urine and blood tests). <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i>	<b>First choice</b> (guided by susceptibilities when available): ciprofloxacin (consider safety issues) <b>OR</b> ofloxacin (consider safety issues) <b>OR</b> trimethoprim (if fluoroquinolone not appropriate; seek specialist advice)  <b>Second choice</b> (after discussion with specialist): levofloxacin (consider safety issues) <b>OR</b> co-trimoxazole  <b>IV antibiotics</b> ( <i>click on visual summary</i> )	500mg BD  200mg BD 200mg BD  500mg OD  960mg BD	-  -  -  -  -	14 days then review      14 days, then review	













Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary	
			Adult	Child			
<b>Acute pyelonephritis (upper urinary tract)</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2018	Advise paracetamol (+/- low-dose weak opioid) for pain for people over 12. Offer an antibiotic.  When prescribing antibiotics, take account of severity of symptoms, risk of complications, previous urine culture and susceptibility results, previous antibiotic use which may have led to resistant bacteria and local antimicrobial resistance data.  Avoid antibiotics that don't achieve adequate levels in renal tissue, such as nitrofurantoin.  <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary. See also the <a href="#">NICE guideline on urinary tract infection in under 16s: diagnosis and management</a> and the Public Health England <a href="#">urinary tract infection: diagnostic tools for primary care</a>.</i>	<b>Non-pregnant women and men first choice:</b> cefalexin <b>OR</b>	500mg BD or TDS (up to 1g to 1.5g TDS or QDS for severe infections)	-	7 to 10 days		
		co-amoxiclav (only if culture results available and susceptible) <b>OR</b>	500/125mg TDS	-	7 to 10 days		
		trimethoprim (only if culture results available and susceptible) <b>OR</b>	200mg BD	-	14 days		
		ciprofloxacin (consider safety issues)	500mg BD	-	7 days		
		<b>Non-pregnant women and men IV antibiotics</b> (click on visual summary)					
		<b>Pregnant women first choice:</b> cefalexin	500mg BD or TDS (up to 1g to 1.5g TDS or QDS for severe infections)	-	7 to 10 days		
		<b>Pregnant women second choice or IV antibiotics</b> (click on visual summary)					
		<b>Children and young people (3 months and over) first choice:</b> cefalexin <b>OR</b>	-		-		
		co-amoxiclav (only if culture results available and susceptible)	-				
		<b>Children and young people (3 months and over) IV antibiotics</b> (click on visual summary)					







Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Recurrent urinary tract infection</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated Oct 2018	First advise about behavioural and personal hygiene measures, and self-care (with D-mannose or cranberry products) to reduce the risk of UTI.  For postmenopausal women, if no improvement, consider vaginal oestrogen (review within 12 months).  For non-pregnant women, if no improvement, consider single-dose antibiotic prophylaxis for exposure to a trigger (review within 6 months).  For non-pregnant women (if no improvement or no identifiable trigger) or with specialist advice for pregnant women, men, children or young people, consider a trial of daily antibiotic prophylaxis (review within 6 months).  <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary. See also the <a href="#">NICE guideline on urinary tract infection in under 16s: diagnosis and management</a> and the Public Health England <a href="#">urinary tract infection: diagnostic tools for primary care</a>.</i>	<b>First choice antibiotic prophylaxis:</b> trimethoprim (avoid in pregnancy) <b>OR</b>	200mg single dose when exposed to a trigger or 100mg at night		-	
		nitrofurantoin (avoid at term) - if eGFR $\geq 45$ ml/minute	100mg single dose when exposed to a trigger or 50 to 100mg at night		-	
		<b>Second choice antibiotic prophylaxis:</b> amoxicillin <b>OR</b>	500mg single dose when exposed to a trigger or 250mg at night		-	
		cefalexin	500mg single dose when exposed to a trigger or 125mg at night		-	

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary	
<b>Catheter-associated urinary tract infection</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2018	<p>Antibiotic treatment is not routinely needed for asymptomatic bacteriuria in people with a urinary catheter.</p> <p>Consider removing or, if not possible, changing the catheter if it has been in place for more than 7 days. But do not delay antibiotic treatment.</p> <p>Advise paracetamol for pain.</p> <p>Advise drinking enough fluids to avoid dehydration.</p> <p>Offer an antibiotic for a symptomatic infection.</p> <p>When prescribing antibiotics, take account of severity of symptoms, risk of complications, previous urine culture and susceptibility results, previous antibiotic use which may have led to resistant bacteria and local antimicrobial resistance data.</p> <p>Do not routinely offer antibiotic prophylaxis to people with a short-term or long-term catheter.</p> <p>For detailed information click on the visual summary. See also the <a href="#">Public Health England urinary tract infection: diagnostic tools for primary care</a>.</p>	<b>Non-pregnant women and men first choice if no upper UTI symptoms:</b> nitrofurantoin (if eGFR ≥45 ml/minute) <b>OR</b>	100mg m/r BD (or if unavailable 50mg QDS)	-	7 days		
		trimethoprim (if low risk of resistance) <b>OR</b>	200mg BD	-			
		amoxicillin (only if culture results available and susceptible)	500mg TDS	-			
		<b>Non-pregnant women and men second choice if no upper UTI symptoms:</b> pivmecillinam (a penicillin)	400mg initial dose, then 200mg TDS	-	7 days		
		<b>Non-pregnant women and men first choice if upper UTI symptoms:</b> cefalexin <b>OR</b>	500mg BD or TDS (up to 1g to 1.5g TDS or QDS for severe infections)	-	7 to 10 days		
		co-amoxiclav (only if culture results available and susceptible) <b>OR</b>	500/125mg TDS	-			
		trimethoprim (only if culture results available and susceptible) <b>OR</b>	200mg BD	-	14 days		
		ciprofloxacin (consider safety issues)	500mg BD	-	7 days		
		<b>Non-pregnant women and men IV antibiotics</b> (click on visual summary)					
		<b>Pregnant women first choice:</b> cefalexin	500mg BD or TDS (up to 1g to 1.5g TDS or QDS for severe infections)	-	7 to 10 days		
<b>Pregnant women second choice or IV antibiotics</b> (click on visual summary)							

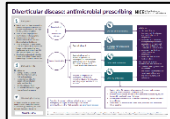
Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
		<b>Children and young people (3 months and over) first choice:</b> trimethoprim (if low risk of resistance) <b>OR</b> amoxicillin (only if culture results available and susceptible) <b>OR</b> cefalexin <b>OR</b> co-amoxiclav (only if culture results available and susceptible)	- - - -		-	
		<b>Children and young people (3 months and over) IV antibiotics</b> (click on visual summary)				
▼ Meningitis						
<b>Suspected meningococcal disease</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Feb 2019	<b>Transfer all patients to hospital immediately.</b> <sup>1D</sup> If time before hospital admission, <sup>2D,3A+</sup> if suspected meningococcal septicaemia or non-blanching rash, <sup>2D,4D</sup> give IV benzylpenicillin <sup>1D,2D,4D</sup> as soon as possible. <sup>2D</sup> Do not give IV antibiotics if there is a definite history of anaphylaxis; <sup>1D</sup> rash is not a contraindication. <sup>1D</sup>	IV or IM benzylpenicillin <sup>1D,2D</sup>	Child <1 year: 300mg <sup>5D</sup> Child 1 to 9 years: 600mg <sup>5D</sup> Adult/child 10+ years: 1.2g <sup>5D</sup>	Stat dose; <sup>1D</sup> give IM, if vein cannot be accessed <sup>1D</sup>	Not available. Access the supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>	
<b>Prevention of secondary case of meningitis</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: July 2019	Only prescribe following advice from your local health protection specialist/consultant: ☎ Yorkshire and Humber HPT Telephone: 0113 386 0300 Out of hours: contact on-call doctor: ☎ 0151 9091219 Expert advice is available for managing clusters of meningitis. Please alert the appropriate organisation to any cluster situation. Public Health England, Colindale (tel: 0208 200 4400) AWARe (all Wales Acute Response team) (tel: 0300 003 0032) Access the supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a> .					

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary	
			Adult	Child			
▼ Gastrointestinal tract infections							
<b>Oral candidiasis</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2018	<b>Topical azoles</b> are more effective than topical nystatin. <sup>1A+</sup>  Oral candidiasis is rare in immunocompetent adults; <sup>2D</sup> consider undiagnosed risk factors, including HIV. <sup>2D</sup>  Use 50mg fluconazole if extensive/severe candidiasis; <sup>3D,4D</sup> if HIV or immunocompromised, use 100mg fluconazole. <sup>3D,4D</sup>	Miconazole oral gel <sup>1A+,4D,5A-</sup>	2.5ml of 24mg/ml QDS (hold in mouth after food) <sup>4D</sup>		7 days; continue for 7 days after resolved <sup>4D,6D</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>	
		<b>If not tolerated:</b> nystatin suspension <sup>2D,6D,7A-</sup>	1ml; 100,000units/ml QDS (half in each side) <sup>2D,4D,7A-</sup>		7 days; continue for 2 days after resolved <sup>4D</sup>		
		fluconazole capsules <sup>6D,7A-</sup>	50mg/100mg OD <sup>3D,6D,8A-</sup>		7 to 14 days <sup>6D,7A-,8A-</sup>		
<b>Infectious diarrhoea</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2018	Refer previously healthy children with acute painful or bloody diarrhoea, to exclude <i>E. coli</i> O157 infection. <sup>1D</sup> <b>Antibiotic therapy is not usually indicated unless patient is systemically unwell.</b> <sup>2D</sup> If systemically unwell and campylobacter suspected (such as undercooked meat and abdominal pain), <sup>3D</sup> consider clarithromycin 250mg to 500mg BD for 5 to 7 days, if treated early (within 3 days). <sup>3D,4A+</sup> If giardia is confirmed or suspected – tinidazole 2g single dose is the treatment of choice. <sup>5A+</sup> Access the supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a> .						
<b>Traveller's diarrhoea</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2018	Prophylaxis rarely, if ever, indicated. <sup>1D</sup> Consider <b>standby</b> antimicrobial only for patients at high risk of severe illness, <sup>2D</sup> or visiting high-risk areas. <sup>1D,2D</sup>	<b>Standby:</b> azithromycin	500mg OD <sup>1D,3A+</sup>	-	1 to 3 days <sup>1D,2D,3A+</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>	
		<b>Prophylaxis/treatment:</b> bismuth subsalicylate	2 tablets QDS <sup>1D,2D</sup>	-	2 days <sup>1D,2D,4A-</sup>		
<b>Threadworm</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2017	<b>Treat all household contacts at the same time.</b> <sup>1D</sup> <b>Advise hygiene measures for 2 weeks</b> <sup>1D</sup> (hand hygiene; <sup>2D</sup> pants at night; morning shower, including perianal area). <sup>1D,2D</sup> Wash sleepwear, bed linen, and dust and vacuum. <sup>1D</sup> <b>Child &lt;6 months</b> , add perianal wet wiping or washes 3 hourly. <sup>1D</sup>	<b>Child &gt;6 months:</b> <a href="#">mebendazole</a> <sup>1D,3B-</sup>	100mg stat <sup>3B-</sup>		1 dose; <sup>3B-</sup> repeat in 2 weeks if persistent <sup>3B-</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>	
		<b>Child &lt;6 months or pregnant</b> (at least in first trimester): only hygiene measure for 6 weeks <sup>1D</sup>	-	-	-		-

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary	
			Adult	Child			
<b><i>Clostridioides difficile</i> infection</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Jul 2021	For suspected or confirmed <i>C. difficile</i> infection, see <a href="#">Public Health England's guidance on diagnosis and reporting</a> .  <b>Assess:</b> whether it is a first or further episode, severity of infection, individual risk factors for complications or recurrence (such as age, frailty or comorbidities).  <b>Existing antibiotics:</b> review and stop unless essential. If still essential, consider changing to one with a lower risk of <i>C. difficile</i> infection.  Review the need to continue: proton pump inhibitors, other medicines with gastrointestinal activity or adverse effects (such as laxatives), medicines that may cause problems if people are dehydrated (such as NSAIDs).  Do not offer antimotility medicines such as loperamide.  Offer an oral antibiotic to treat suspected or confirmed <i>C. difficile</i> infection.  For adults, consider seeking prompt specialist advice from a microbiologist or infectious diseases specialist before starting treatment.  For children and young people, treatment should be started by, or after advice from, a microbiologist, paediatric infectious diseases specialist or paediatric gastroenterologist.  <b>If antibiotics have been started for suspected <i>C. difficile</i> infection, and subsequent stool sample tests do not confirm infection, consider stopping these antibiotics.</b>  <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i>	<b>First-line for first episode of mild, moderate or severe: vancomycin</b>	125mg QDS		10 days		
		<b>Second-line for first episode of mild, moderate or severe if vancomycin ineffective: fidaxomicin</b>	200mg BD				
		<b>For further episode within 12 weeks of symptom resolution (relapse): fidaxomicin</b>	200mg BD				
		<b>For further episode more than 12 weeks after symptom resolution (recurrence): vancomycin OR</b>	125mg QDS				
		<b>fidaxomicin</b>	200mg BD				
		<b>For alternative antibiotics if first- and second-line antibiotics are ineffective or for life-threatening infection seek specialist advice (see visual summary)</b>					

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Helicobacter pylori</b>  Public Health England  See <a href="#">PHE quick reference guide for diagnostic advice: PHE H. pylori</a>  Last updated: Feb 2019	<p>Always test for <i>H. pylori</i> before giving antibiotics. Treat all positives, if known DU, GU,<sup>1A+</sup> or low-grade MALToma.<sup>2D,3D</sup> NNT in non-ulcer dyspepsia: 14.<sup>4A+</sup></p> <p>Do not offer eradication for GORD.<sup>3D</sup></p> <p>Do not use clarithromycin, metronidazole or quinolone if used in the past year for any infection.<sup>5A+,6B+,7A+</sup></p> <p><b>Penicillin allergy:</b> use PPI <b>PLUS</b> clarithromycin <b>PLUS</b> metronidazole.<sup>2D</sup> If previous clarithromycin, use PPI <b>PLUS</b> bismuth salt <b>PLUS</b> metronidazole <b>PLUS</b> tetracycline hydrochloride.<sup>2D,8A-,9D</sup></p> <p><b>Relapse and no penicillin allergy</b> use PPI <b>PLUS</b> amoxicillin <b>PLUS</b> clarithromycin or metronidazole (whichever was not used first line)<sup>2D</sup></p> <p><b>Relapse and previous metronidazole and clarithromycin:</b> use PPI <b>PLUS</b> amoxicillin <b>PLUS</b> either tetracycline <b>OR</b> levofloxacin (if tetracycline not tolerated).<sup>2D,7A+</sup></p> <p><b>Relapse and penicillin allergy (no exposure to quinolone):</b> use PPI <b>PLUS</b> metronidazole <b>PLUS</b> levofloxacin.<sup>2D</sup></p> <p><b>Relapse and penicillin allergy (with exposure to quinolone):</b> use PPI <b>PLUS</b> bismuth salt <b>PLUS</b> metronidazole <b>PLUS</b> tetracycline.<sup>2D</sup></p> <p><b>Retest for <i>H. pylori</i>:</b> post DU/GU, or relapse after second-line therapy,<sup>1A+</sup> using UBT or SAT,<sup>10A+,11A+</sup> consider referral for endoscopy and culture.<sup>2D</sup></p>	<b>Always use PPI</b> <sup>2D,3D,5A+,12A+</sup> <b>First line and first relapse and no penicillin allergy</b> PPI <b>PLUS</b> 2 antibiotics	-		7 days <sup>2D</sup> MALToma 14 days <sup>7A+,16A+</sup>	<i>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></i>
		amoxicillin <sup>2D,6B+</sup> <b>PLUS</b>	1000mg BD <sup>14A+</sup>			
		clarithromycin <sup>2D,6B+</sup> <b>OR</b>	500mg BD <sup>8A-</sup>			
		metronidazole <sup>2D,6B+</sup>	400mg BD <sup>2D</sup>			
		<b>Penicillin allergy and previous clarithromycin:</b> PPI <b>WITH</b> bismuth subsalicylate <b>PLUS</b> 2 antibiotics	-	-		
		bismuth subsalicylate <sup>13A+</sup> <b>PLUS</b>	525mg QDS <sup>15D</sup>			
		metronidazole <sup>2D</sup> <b>PLUS</b>	400mg BD <sup>2D</sup>			
		tetracycline <sup>2D</sup>	500mg QDS <sup>15D</sup>			
		<b>Relapse and previous metronidazole and clarithromycin:</b> PPI <b>PLUS</b> 2 antibiotics	-	-		
		amoxicillin <sup>2D,7A+</sup> <b>PLUS</b>	1000mg BD <sup>14A+</sup>			
		tetracycline <sup>2D,7A+</sup> <b>OR</b>	500mg QDS <sup>15D</sup>			
		levofloxacin (if tetracycline cannot be used) <sup>2D,7A+</sup>	250mg BD <sup>7A+</sup>			
		<b>Third line on advice:</b> PPI <b>WITH</b>	-	-	10 days	
		bismuth subsalicylate <b>PLUS</b>	525mg QDS <sup>15D</sup>	-		
		2 antibiotics as above not previously used <b>OR</b>	-	-		
		rifabutin <sup>14A+</sup> <b>OR</b>	150mg BD	-		
		furazolidone <sup>17A+</sup>	200mg BD	-		






Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Acute diverticulitis</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Last updated: Nov 2019	<b>Acute diverticulitis and systemically well:</b> Consider no antibiotics, offer simple analgesia (for example paracetamol), advise to re-present if symptoms persist or worsen. <b>Acute diverticulitis and systemically unwell, immunosuppressed or significant comorbidity:</b> offer an antibiotic. Give oral antibiotics if person not referred to hospital for suspected complicated acute diverticulitis. Give IV antibiotics if admitted to hospital with suspected or confirmed complicated acute diverticulitis (including diverticular abscess). If CT-confirmed uncomplicated acute diverticulitis, review the need for antibiotics. * A longer course may be needed based on clinical assessment.	<b>First-choice (uncomplicated acute diverticulitis):</b> co-amoxiclav	500/125mg TDS	-	5 days*	
	<b>Penicillin allergy or co-amoxiclav unsuitable:</b> cefalexin (caution in penicillin allergy) <b>AND</b> metronidazole <b>OR</b>	cefalexin: 500mg BD or TDS (up to 1g to 1.5g TDS or QDS for severe infections) metronidazole: 400mg TDS	-			
	trimethoprim <b>AND</b> metronidazole <b>OR</b>	trimethoprim: 200mg BD metronidazole: 400mg TDS	-			
	ciprofloxacin (only if switching from IV ciprofloxacin with specialist advice; consider safety issues) <b>AND</b> metronidazole	ciprofloxacin: 500mg BD metronidazole: 400mg TDS				
	<b>For IV antibiotics in complicated acute diverticulitis (including diverticular abscess) see visual summary</b>					
▼ Genital tract infections						
<b>STI screening</b> Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2017	People with risk factors should be screened for chlamydia, gonorrhoea, HIV and syphilis. <sup>1D</sup> Refer individual and partners to GUM. <sup>1D</sup> <b>Risk factors:</b> <25 years; no condom use; recent/frequent change of partner; symptomatic or infected partner; area of high HIV. <sup>2B</sup> Access the supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a> .					

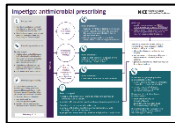










Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Chlamydia trachomatis/urethritis</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: July 2019	<p>Opportunistically screen all sexually active patients aged 15 to 24 years for chlamydia annually and on change of sexual partner.<sup>1B-</sup> If positive, treat index case, refer to GUM and initiate partner notification, testing and treatment.<sup>2D,3A+</sup></p> <p>As single dose azithromycin has led to increased resistance in GU infections, doxycycline should be used first line for chlamydia and urethritis.<sup>4A+</sup></p> <p>Advise patient with chlamydia to abstain from sexual intercourse until doxycycline is completed or for 7 days after treatment with azithromycin (14 days after azithromycin started and until symptoms resolved if urethritis).<sup>3A+,4A+</sup></p> <p>If chlamydia, test for reinfection at 3 to 6 months following treatment if under 25 years; or consider if over 25 years and high risk of re-infection.<sup>1B-,3B+,5B-</sup></p> <p><b>Second line, pregnant, breastfeeding, allergy, or intolerance:</b> azithromycin is most effective.<sup>6A+,7D,8A+,9A+,10D</sup> As lower cure rate in pregnancy, test for cure at least 3 weeks after end of treatment.<sup>3A+</sup></p> <p>Consider referring all patients with symptomatic urethritis to GUM as testing should include <i>Mycoplasma genitalium</i> and <i>Gonorrhoea</i>.<sup>11A-</sup></p> <p>If <i>M.genitalium</i> is proven, use doxycycline followed by azithromycin using the same dosing regimen and advise to avoid sex for 14 days after start of treatment and until symptoms have resolved.<sup>11A-,12A+</sup></p>	<b>First line:</b> doxycycline <sup>4A+,11A-,12A+</sup>	100mg BD <sup>4A+,11A-,12A+</sup>		7 days <sup>4A+,11A-,12A+</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>
		<b>Second line/ pregnant/breastfeeding/ allergy/intolerance:</b> <a href="#">azithromycin</a> <sup>4A+,11A-,12A+</sup>	1000mg <sup>4A+,11A-,12A+</sup> then 500mg OD <sup>4A+,11A-,12A+</sup>		Stat <sup>4A+,11A-,12A+</sup>  2 days <sup>4A+,11A-,12A+</sup> (total 3 days)	

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Epididymitis</b>  Public Health England Last updated: Nov 2017	Usually due to Gram-negative enteric bacteria in men over 35 years with low risk of STI. <sup>1A+,2D</sup> If under 35 years or STI risk, refer to GUM. <sup>1A+,2D</sup>	Doxycycline <sup>1A+,2D</sup> <b>OR</b>	100mg BD <sup>1A+,2D</sup>	-	10 to 14 days <sup>1A+,2D</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>
		ofloxacin <sup>1A+,2D</sup> <b>OR</b>	200mg BD <sup>1A+,2D</sup>		14 days <sup>1A+,2D</sup>	
		ciprofloxacin <sup>1A+,2D</sup>	500mg BD <sup>1A+,2D,3A+</sup>		10 days <sup>1A+,2D,3A+</sup>	
<b>Vaginal candidiasis</b>  Public Health England Last updated: Oct 2018	All topical and oral azoles give over 80% cure. <sup>1A+,2A+</sup> <b>Pregnant:</b> avoid oral azoles, the 7 day courses are more effective than shorter ones. <sup>1A+,3D,4A+</sup> <b>Recurrent (&gt;4 episodes per year):</b> <sup>1A+</sup> 150mg oral fluconazole every 72 hours for 3 doses induction, <sup>1A+</sup> followed by 1 dose once a week for 6 months maintenance. <sup>1A+</sup>	Clotrimazole <sup>1A+,5D</sup> <b>OR</b>	500mg pessary <sup>1A+</sup>	-	Stat <sup>1A+</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>
		fenticonazole <sup>1A+</sup> <b>OR</b>	600mg pessary <sup>1A+</sup>		Stat <sup>1A+</sup>	
		clotrimazole <sup>1A+</sup> <b>OR</b>	100mg pessary <sup>1A+</sup>		6 nights <sup>1A+</sup>	
		oral fluconazole <sup>1A+,3D</sup>	150mg <sup>1A+,3D</sup>		Stat <sup>1A+</sup>	
		<b>If recurrent:</b> fluconazole (induction/maintenance) <sup>1A+</sup>	150mg every 72 hours <b>THEN</b> 150mg once a week <sup>1A+,3D</sup>	-	3 doses  6 months <sup>1A+</sup>	
<b>Bacterial vaginosis</b>  Public Health England Last updated: Nov 2017	Oral <a href="#">metronidazole</a> is as effective as topical treatment, <sup>1A+</sup> and is cheaper. <sup>2D</sup> 7 days results in fewer relapses than 2g stat at 4 weeks. <sup>1A+,2D</sup> <b>Pregnant/breastfeeding:</b> avoid 2g dose. <sup>3A+,4D</sup> Treating partners does not reduce relapse. <sup>5A+</sup>	oral metronidazole <sup>1A+,3A+</sup> <b>OR</b>	400mg BD <sup>1A+,3A+</sup> <b>OR</b> 2000mg <sup>1A+,2D</sup>	-	7 days <sup>1A+</sup> <b>OR</b> Stat <sup>2D</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>
		metronidazole 0.75% vaginal gel <sup>1A+,2D,3A+</sup> <b>OR</b>	5g applicator at night <sup>1A+,2D,3A+</sup>		5 nights <sup>1A+,2D,3A+</sup>	
		clindamycin 2% cream <sup>1A+,2D</sup>	5g applicator at night <sup>1A+,2D</sup>		7 nights <sup>1A+,2D,3A+</sup>	
<b>Genital herpes</b>  Public Health England Last updated: Nov 2017	<b>Advise:</b> saline bathing, <sup>1A+</sup> analgesia, <sup>1A+</sup> or topical lidocaine for pain, <sup>1A+</sup> and discuss transmission. <sup>1A+</sup> <b>First episode:</b> treat within 5 days if new lesions or systemic symptoms, <sup>1A+,2D</sup> and refer to GUM. <sup>2D</sup> <b>Recurrent:</b> self-care if mild, <sup>2D</sup> or immediate short course antiviral treatment, <sup>1A+,2D</sup> or suppressive therapy if more than 6 episodes per year. <sup>1A+,2D</sup>	oral aciclovir <sup>1A+,2D,3A+,4A+</sup> <b>OR</b>	400mg TDS <sup>1A+,3A+</sup> 800mg TDS (if recurrent) <sup>1A+</sup>	-	5 days <sup>1A+</sup> 2 days <sup>1A+</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>
		valaciclovir <sup>1A+,3A+,4A+</sup> <b>OR</b>	500mg BD <sup>1A+</sup>		5 days <sup>1A+</sup>	
		famciclovir <sup>1A+,4A+</sup>	250mg TD <sup>1A+</sup>		5 days <sup>1A+</sup>	
			1000mg BD (if recurrent) <sup>1A+</sup>		1 day <sup>1A+</sup>	




Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Gonorrhoea</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Feb 2019	Antibiotic resistance is now very high. <sup>1D,2D</sup> Use IM ceftriaxone if susceptibility not known prior to treatment <sup>2D</sup> .  Use Ciprofloxacin <b>only</b> If susceptibility is known prior to treatment and the isolate is sensitive to ciprofloxacin at all sites of infection <sup>1D,2D</sup>  Refer to GUM. <sup>3B-</sup> Test of cure is essential. <sup>2D</sup>	ceftriaxone <sup>2D</sup> <b>OR</b>  ciprofloxacin <sup>2D</sup> (only if known to be sensitive)	1000mg IM <sup>2D</sup>  500mg <sup>2D</sup>	-	Stat <sup>2D</sup>  Stat <sup>2D</sup>	<i>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></i>
<b>Trichomoniasis</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2017	Oral treatment needed as extrvaginal infection common. <sup>1D</sup> Treat partners, <sup>1D</sup> and refer to GUM for other STIs. <sup>1D</sup> <b>Pregnant/breastfeeding:</b> avoid 2g single dose <a href="#">metronidazole</a> , <sup>2A+,3D</sup> <a href="#">clotrimazole</a> for symptom relief (not cure) if metronidazole declined. <sup>2A+,4A-,5D</sup>	metronidazole <sup>1A+,2A+,3D,6A+</sup>  <b>Pregnancy to treat symptoms:</b> clotrimazole <sup>2A+,4A-,5D</sup>	400mg BD <sup>1A+,6A+</sup> 2g (more adverse effects) <sup>6A+</sup>  100mg pessary at night <sup>5D</sup>	-	5 to 7 day <sup>1A+</sup> Stat <sup>1A+,6A+</sup>  6 nights <sup>5D</sup>	<i>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></i>
<b>Pelvic inflammatory disease</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Feb 2019	<b>Refer</b> women and sexual contacts to GUM. <sup>1A+</sup> <b>Raised CRP</b> supports diagnosis, absent pus cells in HVS smear good negative predictive value. <sup>1A+</sup>  <b>Exclude:</b> ectopic pregnancy, appendicitis, endometriosis, UTI, irritable bowel, complicated ovarian cyst, functional pain.  Moxifloxacin has greater activity against likely pathogens, but always test for gonorrhoea, chlamydia, and <i>M. genitalium</i> . <sup>1A+</sup>  <i>If M. genitalium</i> tests positive use moxifloxacin. <sup>1A+</sup>	<b>First line therapy:</b> ceftriaxone <sup>1A+,3C,4C</sup> <b>PLUS</b> metronidazole <sup>1A+,5A+</sup> <b>PLUS</b> doxycycline <sup>1A+,5A+</sup>  <b>Second line therapy:</b> metronidazole <sup>1A+,5A+</sup> <b>PLUS</b> ofloxacin <sup>1A+,2A-,5A+</sup> <b>OR</b> moxifloxacin alone <sup>1A+</sup> (first line for <i>M. genitalium</i> associated PID)	1000mg IM <sup>1A+,3C</sup> 400mg BD <sup>1A+</sup> 100mg BD <sup>1A+</sup> 400mg BD <sup>1A+</sup> 400mg BD <sup>1A+,2A-</sup> 400mg OD <sup>1A+</sup>	-	Stat <sup>1A+,3C</sup> 14 days <sup>1A+</sup> 14 days <sup>1A+</sup> 14 days <sup>1A+</sup> 14 days <sup>1A+</sup> 14 days <sup>1A+</sup>	<i>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></i>
▼ Skin and soft tissue infections						
Note: Refer to <a href="#">RCGP Skin Infections</a> online training. <sup>1D</sup> For MRSA, discuss therapy with microbiologist. <sup>1D</sup>						
<b>Cold sores</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2017	<b>Most resolve after 5 days without treatment.</b> <sup>1A-,2A-</sup> Topical antivirals applied prodromally can reduce duration by 12 to 18 hours. <sup>1A-,2A-,3A-</sup> <b>If frequent, severe, and predictable triggers:</b> consider oral prophylaxis. <sup>4D,5A+</sup> aciclovir 400mg, twice daily, for 5 to 7 days. <sup>5A+,6A+</sup> Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a> .					






Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>PVL-SA</b> Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2017	Panton-Valentine leukocidin (PVL) is a toxin produced by 20.8 to 46% of <i>S. aureus</i> from boils/abscesses. <sup>1B+,2B+,3B-</sup> PVL strains are rare in healthy people, but severe. <sup>2B+</sup> <b>Suppression therapy</b> should only be started after primary infection has resolved, as ineffective if lesions are still leaking. <sup>4D</sup> <b>Risk factors for PVL:</b> recurrent skin infections; <sup>2B+</sup> invasive infections; <sup>2B+</sup> MSM; <sup>3B-</sup> if there is more than one case in a home or close community <sup>2B+,3B-</sup> (school children; <sup>3B-</sup> military personnel; <sup>3B-</sup> nursing home residents; <sup>3B-</sup> household contacts). <sup>3B-</sup> Access the supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a> .					
<b>Eczema (bacterial infection)</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Mar 2021	Manage underlying eczema and flares with treatments such as emollients and topical corticosteroids, whether antibiotics are given or not.  Symptoms and signs of secondary bacterial infection can include: weeping, pustules, crusts, no response to treatment, rapidly worsening eczema, fever and malaise.  Not all flares are caused by a bacterial infection, so will not respond to antibiotics. Eczema is often colonised with bacteria but may not be clinically infected. Do not routinely take a skin swab. <b>Not systemically unwell:</b> Do not routinely offer either a topical or oral antibiotic. If an antibiotic is offered, when choosing between a topical or oral antibiotic, take account of patient preferences, extent and severity of symptoms or signs, possible adverse effects, and previous use of topical antibiotics because antimicrobial resistance can develop rapidly with extended or repeated use. <b>Systemically unwell:</b> Offer an oral antibiotic. If there are symptoms or signs of cellulitis, see <a href="#">cellulitis and erysipelas</a> . <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i>	<b>If not systemically unwell, do not routinely offer either a topical or oral antibiotic</b>				
		<b>Topical antibiotic (if a topical is appropriate). For localised infections only:</b>				
		<b>First choice:</b> fusidic acid 2%	TDS		5 to 7 days	
		<b>Oral antibiotic:</b>				
		<b>First choice:</b> flucloxacillin	500mg QDS		5 to 7 days	
		<b>Penicillin allergy or flucloxacillin unsuitable:</b> clarithromycin <b>OR</b>	250mg BD (can be increased to 500mg BD for severe infections)			
		erythromycin (in pregnancy)	250mg to 500mg QDS			
		<b>If MRSA suspected or confirmed – consult local microbiologist</b>				

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Impetigo</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Feb 2020	<b>Localised non-bullous impetigo:</b> Hydrogen peroxide 1% cream (other topical antiseptics are available but no evidence for impetigo). If hydrogen peroxide unsuitable or ineffective, short-course topical antibiotic. <b>Widespread non-bullous impetigo:</b> Short-course topical or oral antibiotic. Take account of person's preferences, practicalities of administration, previous use of topical antibiotics because antimicrobial resistance can develop rapidly with extended or repeated use, and local antimicrobial resistance data. <b>Bullous impetigo, systemically unwell, or high risk of complications:</b> Short-course oral antibiotic. Do not offer combination treatment with a topical and oral antibiotic to treat impetigo. *5 days is appropriate for most, can be increased to 7 days based on clinical judgement. <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i>	<b>Topical antiseptic:</b>				
		hydrogen peroxide 1%	BD or TDS		5 days*	
		<b>Topical antibiotic:</b>				
		<b>First choice:</b> fusidic acid 2%	TDS		5 days*	
		<b>Fusidic acid resistance suspected or confirmed:</b> mupirocin 2%	TDS			
		<b>Oral antibiotic:</b>				
		<b>First choice:</b> flucloxacillin	500mg QDS		5 days*	
		<b>Penicillin allergy or flucloxacillin unsuitable:</b> clarithromycin <b>OR</b>	250mg BD			
		erythromycin (in pregnancy)	250 to 500mg QDS			
		<b>If MRSA suspected or confirmed – consult local microbiologist</b>				
<b>Mastitis</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2017	<i>S. aureus</i> is the most common infecting pathogen. <sup>1D</sup> Suspect if woman has: a painful breast; <sup>2D</sup> fever and/or general malaise; <sup>2D</sup> a tender, red breast. <sup>2D</sup> <b>Breastfeeding:</b> oral antibiotics are appropriate, where indicated. <sup>2D,3A+</sup> Women should continue feeding, <sup>1D,2D</sup> including from the affected breast. <sup>2D</sup>	flucloxacillin <sup>2D</sup>	500mg QDS <sup>2D</sup>	-	10 to 14 days <sup>2D</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>
		<b>Penicillin allergy:</b> erythromycin <sup>2D</sup> <b>OR</b>	250mg to 500mg QDS <sup>2D</sup>			
		clarithromycin <sup>2D</sup>	500mg BD <sup>2D</sup>			






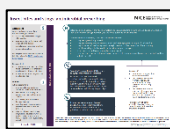
Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Leg ulcer infection</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England         Last updated: Feb 2020	Manage any underlying conditions to promote ulcer healing.  Only offer an antibiotic when there are symptoms or signs of infection (such as redness or swelling spreading beyond the ulcer, localised warmth, increased pain or fever). Few leg ulcers are clinically infected but most are colonised by bacteria.  When prescribing antibiotics, take account of severity, risk of complications and previous antibiotic use.  <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i>	<b>First-choice:</b>				
		flucloxacillin	500mg to 1g QDS	-	7 days	
		<b>Penicillin allergy or if flucloxacillin unsuitable:</b>				
		doxycycline <b>OR</b>	200mg on day 1, then 100mg OD (can be increased to 200mg daily)	-	7 days	
		clarithromycin <b>OR</b>	500mg BD			
		erythromycin (in pregnancy)	500mg QDS			
		<b>Second choice:</b>				
		co-amoxiclav <b>OR</b>	500/125mg TDS	-	7 days	
		co-trimoxazole (in penicillin allergy)	960mg BD	-	7 days	
		<b>For antibiotic choices if severely unwell or MRSA suspected or confirmed, click on the visual summary</b>				
<b>Cellulitis and erysipelas</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England         Last updated: Sept 2019	Exclude other causes of skin redness (inflammatory reactions or non-infectious causes).  Consider marking extent of infection with a single-use surgical marker pen.  Offer an antibiotic. Take account of severity, site of infection, risk of uncommon pathogens, any microbiological results and MRSA status.  Infection around eyes or nose is more concerning because of serious intracranial complications.  *A longer course (up to 14 days in total) may be needed but skin takes time to return to normal, and full resolution at 5 to 7 days is not expected.  Do not routinely offer antibiotics to prevent recurrent cellulitis or erysipelas.  <i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i>	<b>First choice:</b>				
		flucloxacillin	500mg to 1g QDS		5 to 7 days*	
		<b>Penicillin allergy or if flucloxacillin unsuitable:</b>				
		clarithromycin <b>OR</b>	500mg BD		5 to 7 days*	
		erythromycin (in pregnancy) <b>OR</b>	500mg QDS			
		doxycycline (adults only) <b>OR</b>	200mg on day 1, then 100mg OD	-		
		co-amoxiclav (children only: not in penicillin allergy)	-			
		<b>If infection near eyes or nose:</b>				
		co-amoxiclav	500/125mg TDS		7 days*	
		<b>If infection near eyes or nose (penicillin allergy):</b>				
		clarithromycin <b>AND</b>	500mg BD		7 days*	
		metronidazole (only add in children if anaerobes suspected)	400mg TDS			
		<b>For alternative choice antibiotics for severe infection, suspected or confirmed MRSA infection and IV antibiotics click on the visual summary</b>				





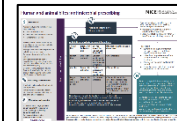









Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Diabetic foot infection</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2019	<p>In diabetes, all foot wounds are likely to be colonised with bacteria. Diabetic foot infection has at least 2 of: local swelling or induration; erythema; local tenderness or pain; local warmth; purulent discharge.</p> <p>Severity is classified as:</p> <p><b>Mild:</b> local infection with 0.5 to less than 2cm erythema</p> <p><b>Moderate:</b> local infection with more than 2cm erythema or involving deeper structures (such as abscess, osteomyelitis, septic arthritis or fasciitis)</p> <p><b>Severe:</b> local infection with signs of a systemic inflammatory response.</p> <p>Start antibiotic treatment as soon as possible.</p> <p>Take samples for microbiological testing before, or as close as possible to, the start of treatment</p> <p>When choosing an antibiotic, take account of severity, risk of complications, previous microbiological results and antibiotic use, and patient preference.</p> <p>*A longer course (up to a further 7 days) may be needed based on clinical assessment. However, skin does take time to return to normal, and full resolution at 7 days is not expected.</p> <p>Do not offer antibiotics to prevent diabetic foot infection.</p> <p><i>For detailed information click on the visual summary.</i></p>	<b>Mild infection: first choice</b>				
		flucloxacillin	500mg to 1g QDS	-	7 days*	
		<b>Mild infection (penicillin allergy):</b>				
		clarithromycin <b>OR</b>	500mg BD	-	7 days*	
		erythromycin (in pregnancy) <b>OR</b>	500mg QDS			
		doxycycline	200mg on day 1, then 100mg OD (can be increased to 200mg daily)			
		<b>For antibiotic choices for moderate or severe infection, infections where <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> or MRSA is suspected or confirmed, and IV antibiotics click on the visual summary</b>				
<b>Tick bites (Lyme disease)</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Feb 2020	<p><b>Treatment:</b> Treat erythema migrans empirically; serology is often negative early in infection.<sup>1D</sup></p> <p>For other suspected Lyme disease such as neuroborreliosis (CN palsy, radiculopathy) seek advice.<sup>1D</sup></p>	<b>Treatment:</b> doxycycline <sup>1D</sup>	100mg BD <sup>1D</sup>		21 days <sup>1D</sup>	<p>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></p>
		<b>Alternative:</b> amoxicillin <sup>1D</sup>	1,000mg TDS <sup>1D</sup>			





Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Acne vulgaris</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Last updated: Jun 2021	<b>First-line treatment options: offer a course of 1 of the options, taking account of severity, preferences, and advantages/disadvantages of each option.</b> Completing the course is important because positive effects can take 6 to 8 weeks.  <b>Consider topical benzoyl peroxide monotherapy as an alternative if first-line treatment options are contraindicated, or to avoid topical retinoids or an antibiotic (topical or oral).</b>  <b>Do not use:</b> monotherapy with a topical antibiotic, monotherapy with an oral antibiotic, or a combination of a topical antibiotic and an oral antibiotic.  <b>Review first-line treatment at 12 weeks.</b>  <b>Only continue a topical or oral antibiotic for more than 6 months in exceptional circumstances. Review at 3 monthly intervals, and stop the antibiotic as soon as possible.</b>  <i>For detailed information see the <a href="#">NICE guideline on acne vulgaris</a>.</i>	<b>First line:</b> fixed combination of topical adapalene with topical benzoyl peroxide (for any acne severity, not in under 9s) <b>OR</b>	0.1% adapalene/2.5% benzoyl peroxide <b>OR</b> 0.3% adapalene/2.5% benzoyl peroxide OD (thinly in the evening)		12 weeks	<i>Not available. See the <a href="#">NICE guideline on acne vulgaris</a>.</i>
		<b>fixed combination of topical tretinoin with topical clindamycin (for any acne severity, not in under 12s) OR</b>	0.025% tretinoin/1% clindamycin OD (thinly in the evening)			
		<b>fixed combination of topical benzoyl peroxide with topical clindamycin (for mild to moderate acne, not in under 12s) OR</b>	3% benzoyl peroxide/1% clindamycin <b>OR</b> 5% benzoyl peroxide/1% clindamycin OD (in the evening)			
		<b>fixed combination of topical adapalene with topical benzoyl peroxide AND either oral lymecycline or oral doxycycline (for moderate to severe acne, not in under 12s) OR</b>	0.1% adapalene/2.5% benzoyl peroxide <b>OR</b> 0.3% adapalene/2.5% benzoyl peroxide OD (in the evening)  <b>AND</b> lymecycline 408mg OD  <b>OR</b> doxycycline 100mg OD	          		




















Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
		topical azelaic acid <b>AND</b> either oral lymecycline or oral doxycycline (for moderate to severe acne, not in under 12s)	15% or 20% azelaic acid BD <b>AND</b> lymecycline 408mg OD <b>OR</b> doxycycline 100mg OD	  		
		<b>Alternative: topical benzoyl peroxide</b>	5% benzoyl peroxide OD to BD			
<b>Scabies</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2018	<b>First choice permethrin:</b> Treat whole body from ear/chin downwards, <sup>1D,2D</sup> and under nails. <sup>1D,2D</sup> <b>If using permethrin</b> and patient is under 2 years, elderly or immunosuppressed, or <b>if treating with malathion:</b> also treat face and scalp. <sup>1D,2D</sup> <b>Home/sexual contacts:</b> treat within 24 hours. <sup>1D</sup>	permethrin <sup>1D,2D,3A+</sup>  <b>Permethrin allergy:</b> malathion <sup>1D</sup>	5% cream <sup>1D,2D</sup>  0.5% aqueous liquid <sup>1D</sup>	  	2 applications, 1 week apart <sup>1D</sup>	<i>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></i>
<b>Insect bites and stings</b>  <b>NICE</b> Public Health England  Last updated: Sep 2020	<i>Most insect bites or stings will not need antibiotics.</i> <i>Do not offer an antibiotic if there are no symptoms or signs of infection.</i> <i>If there are symptoms or signs of infection, see <a href="#">cellulitis and erysipelas</a>.</i>	-	-	-	-	

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary							
			Adult	Child									
<b>Human and animal bites</b>  <b>NICE</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2020	<p>Offer an antibiotic for a human or animal bite if there are symptoms or signs of infection, such as increased pain, inflammation, fever, discharge or an unpleasant smell. Take a swab for microbiological testing if there is discharge (purulent or non-purulent) from the wound.</p> <p>Do not offer antibiotic prophylaxis if a human or animal bite has not broken the skin.</p> <p><b>Human bite:</b> Offer antibiotic prophylaxis if the human bite has broken the skin and drawn blood. Consider antibiotic prophylaxis if the human bite has broken the skin but not drawn blood if it is in a high-risk area or person at high risk.</p> <p><b>Cat bite:</b> Offer antibiotic prophylaxis if the cat bite has broken the skin and drawn blood. Consider antibiotic prophylaxis if the cat bite has broken the skin but not drawn blood if the wound could be deep.</p> <p><b>Dog or other traditional pet bite (excluding cat bite)</b> Do not offer antibiotic prophylaxis if the bite has broken the skin but not drawn blood. Offer antibiotic prophylaxis if the bite has broken the skin and drawn blood if it has caused considerable, deep tissue damage or is visibly contaminated (for example, with dirt or a tooth). Consider antibiotic prophylaxis if the bite has broken the skin and drawn blood if it is in a high-risk area or person at high risk.</p> <p>*course length can be increased to 7 days (with review) based on clinical assessment of the wound.</p>	<p><b>First choice:</b></p> <table><tr><td>co-amoxiclav</td><td>250/125mg or 500/125mg TDS</td><td></td><td>3 days for prophylaxis 5 days for treatment*</td></tr></table> <p><b>Penicillin allergy or co-amoxiclav unsuitable:</b></p> <table><tr><td>doxycycline <b>AND</b></td><td>200mg on day 1, then 100mg or 200mg daily</td><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2">3 days for prophylaxis 5 days for treatment*</td></tr><tr><td>metronidazole</td><td>400mg TDS</td></tr></table> <p><b>seek specialist advice in pregnancy</b></p> <p><b>IV antibiotics</b> (<i>click on visual summary</i>)</p>	co-amoxiclav	250/125mg or 500/125mg TDS		3 days for prophylaxis 5 days for treatment*	doxycycline <b>AND</b>	200mg on day 1, then 100mg or 200mg daily		3 days for prophylaxis 5 days for treatment*	metronidazole	400mg TDS	
co-amoxiclav	250/125mg or 500/125mg TDS		3 days for prophylaxis 5 days for treatment*										
doxycycline <b>AND</b>	200mg on day 1, then 100mg or 200mg daily		3 days for prophylaxis 5 days for treatment*										
metronidazole	400mg TDS												

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Dermatophyte infection: skin</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Feb 2019	<b>Most cases:</b> use terbinafine as fungicidal, treatment time shorter and more effective than with fungistatic imidazoles or undecenoates. <sup>1D,2A+</sup> If candida possible, use imidazole. <sup>4D</sup> <b>If intractable, or scalp:</b> send skin scrapings, <sup>1D</sup> and if infection confirmed: use oral terbinafine <sup>1D,3A+,4D</sup> or itraconazole. <sup>2A+,3A+,5D</sup> <b>Scalp:</b> oral therapy, <sup>6D</sup> and discuss with specialist. <sup>1D</sup>	topical terbinafine <sup>3A+,4D</sup> <b>OR</b>  topical imidazole <sup>2A+,3A+</sup>  <b>Alternative in athlete's foot:</b> topical undecenoates <sup>2A+</sup> (such as Mycota®) <sup>2A+</sup>	1% OD to BD <sup>2A+</sup>  1% OD to BD <sup>2A+</sup>  OD to BD <sup>2A+</sup>	    	1 to 4 weeks <sup>3A+</sup>   4 to 6 weeks <sup>2A+,3A+</sup>	<i>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></i>
<b>Dermatophyte infection: nail</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2018	<b>Take nail clippings;</b> <sup>1D</sup> start therapy only if infection is confirmed. <sup>1D</sup> Oral terbinafine is more effective than oral azole. <sup>1D,2A+,3A+,4D</sup> Liver reactions 0.1 to 1% with oral antifungals. <sup>3A+</sup> If candida or non-dermatophyte infection is confirmed, use oral itraconazole. <sup>1D,3A+,4D</sup> Topical nail lacquer is not as effective. <sup>1D,5A+,6D</sup> <b>To prevent recurrence:</b> apply weekly 1% topical antifungal cream to entire toe area. <sup>6D</sup> <b>Children:</b> seek specialist advice. <sup>4D</sup>	<b>First line:</b> terbinafine <sup>1D,2A+,3A+,4D,6D</sup>  <b>Second line:</b> itraconazole <sup>1D,3A+,4D,6D</sup>	250mg OD <sup>1D,2A+,6D</sup>  200mg BD <sup>1D,4D</sup>	  	Fingers: 6 weeks <sup>1D,6D</sup> Toes: 12 weeks <sup>1D,6D</sup>  1 week a month <sup>1D</sup> Fingers: 2 courses <sup>1D</sup> Toes: 3 courses <sup>1D</sup>	<i>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></i>
		Stop treatment when continual, new, healthy, proximal nail growth. <sup>6D</sup>				

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Varicella zoster/ chickenpox</b>  <b>Herpes zoster/ shingles</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2018	<b>Pregnant/immunocompromised/ neonate:</b> seek urgent specialist advice. <sup>1D</sup> <b>Chickenpox:</b> consider aciclovir <sup>2A+,3A+,4D</sup> if: onset of rash <24 hours, <sup>3A+</sup> and 1 of the following: >14 years of age; <sup>4D</sup> severe pain; <sup>4D</sup> dense/oral rash; <sup>4D,5B+</sup> taking steroids; <sup>4D</sup> smoker. <sup>4D,5B+</sup> Give paracetamol for pain relief. <sup>6C</sup> <b>Shingles:</b> treat if >50 years <sup>7A+,8D</sup> (PHN rare if <50 years) <sup>9B+</sup> and within 72 hours of rash, <sup>10A+</sup> or if 1 of the following: active ophthalmic; <sup>11D</sup> Ramsey Hunt; <sup>4D</sup> eczema; <sup>4D</sup> non-truncal involvement; <sup>8D</sup> moderate or severe pain; <sup>8D</sup> moderate or severe rash. <sup>5B+,8D</sup> Shingles treatment if not within 72 hours: consider starting antiviral drug up to 1 week after rash onset, <sup>12B+</sup> if high risk of severe shingles <sup>12B+</sup> or continued vesicle formation; <sup>4D</sup> older age; <sup>7A+,8D,12B+</sup> immunocompromised; <sup>4D</sup> or severe pain. <sup>7D,11B+</sup>	<b>First line for chicken pox and shingles:</b> aciclovir <sup>3A+,7A+,10A+,13B+,14A-,15A+</sup>  <b>Second line for shingles if poor compliance:</b> <i>not for children:</i> famciclovir <sup>8D,14A-,16A-</sup> <b>OR</b> valaciclovir <sup>8D,10A+,14A-</sup>	800mg 5 times daily <sup>16A-</sup>  250mg to 500mg TDS <sup>15A+</sup> <b>OR</b> 750mg BD <sup>15A+</sup>  1g TDS <sup>14A-</sup>	  -  	7 days <sup>14A-,16A-</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>
▼ Eye infections						
<b>Conjunctivitis</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: July 2019	<b>First line:</b> bath/clean eyelids with cotton wool dipped in sterile saline or boiled (cooled) water, to remove crusting. <sup>1D</sup> <b>Treat only if severe,</b> <sup>2A+</sup> as most cases are viral <sup>3D</sup> or self-limiting. <sup>2A+</sup> <b>Bacterial conjunctivitis:</b> usually unilateral and also self-limiting. <sup>2A+,3D</sup> It is characterised by red eye with mucopurulent, not watery discharge. <sup>3D</sup> 65% and 74% resolve on placebo by days 5 and 7. <sup>4A-,5A+</sup> <b>Third line:</b> fusidic acid as it has less Gram-negative activity. <sup>6A-,7D</sup>	<b>Second line:</b> chloramphenicol <sup>1D,2A+,4A-,5A+</sup> 0.5% eye drop <sup>1D,2A+</sup> <b>OR</b> 1% ointment <sup>1D,5A+</sup>  <b>Third line:</b> fusidic acid 1% gel <sup>2A+,5A+,6A-</sup>	Eye drops: 2 hourly for 2 days, <sup>1D,2A+</sup> then reduce frequency <sup>1D</sup> to 3 to 4 times daily. <sup>1D</sup> Eye ointment: 3 to 4 times daily or once daily at night if using antibiotic eye drops during the day. <sup>1D</sup>  BD <sup>1D,7D</sup>	  	48 hours after resolution <sup>2A+,7D</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Blepharitis</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2017	<b>First line:</b> lid hygiene <sup>1D,2A+</sup> for symptom control, <sup>1D</sup> including: warm compresses; <sup>1D,2A+</sup> lid massage and scrubs; <sup>1D</sup> gentle washing; <sup>1D</sup> avoiding cosmetics. <sup>1D</sup>  <b>Second line:</b> topical antibiotics if hygiene measures are ineffective after 2 weeks. <sup>1D,3A+</sup>  <b>Signs of meibomian gland dysfunction</b> , <sup>3D</sup> or acne rosacea: <sup>3D</sup> consider oral antibiotics. <sup>1D</sup>	<b>Second line:</b> topical chloramphenicol <sup>1D,2A+,3A-</sup>	1% ointment BD <sup>2A+,3D</sup>		6-week trial <sup>3D</sup>	<i>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></i>
		<b>Third line:</b> oral oxytetracycline <sup>1D,3D</sup> <b>OR</b>	500mg BD <sup>3D</sup> 250mg BD <sup>3D</sup>		4 weeks (initial) <sup>3D</sup> 8 weeks (maint) <sup>3D</sup>	
		oral doxycycline <sup>1D,2A+,3D</sup>	100mg OD <sup>3D</sup> 50mg OD <sup>3D</sup>		4 weeks (initial) <sup>3D</sup> 8 weeks (maint) <sup>3D</sup>	
▼ Suspected dental infections in primary care (outside dental settings)						
<b>Derived from the <a href="#">Scottish Dental Clinical Effectiveness Programme (SDCEP) 2013 Guidelines</a>.</b> This guidance is not designed to be a definitive guide to oral conditions, as GPs should not be involved in dental treatment. Patients presenting to non-dental primary care services with dental problems should be directed to their regular dentist, or if this is not possible, to the NHS 111 service (in England), who will be able to provided details of how to access emergency dental care.						
<i>Note: Antibiotics do not cure toothache.<sup>1D</sup> First-line treatment is with paracetamol<sup>1D</sup> and/or ibuprofen;<sup>1D</sup> codeine is not effective for toothache.<sup>1D</sup></i>						
<b>Mucosal ulceration and inflammation (simple gingivitis)</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2017	Temporary pain and swelling relief can be attained with saline mouthwash (½ tsp salt in warm water) <sup>1D</sup> . Use antiseptic mouthwash if more severe, <sup>1D</sup> and if pain limits oral hygiene to treat or prevent secondary infection. <sup>1D,2A-</sup> The primary cause for mucosal ulceration or inflammation (aphthous ulcers; <sup>1D</sup> oral lichen planus; <sup>1D</sup> herpes simplex infection; <sup>1D</sup> oral cancer) <sup>1D</sup> needs to be evaluated and treated. <sup>1D</sup>	Chlorhexidine 0.12 to 0.2% <sup>1D, 2A-,3A+,4A+</sup> (do not use within 30 minutes of toothpaste) <sup>1D</sup> <b>OR</b>	1 minute BD with 10 ml <sup>1D</sup>	 	Always spit out after use. <sup>1D</sup> Use until lesions resolve <sup>1D</sup> or less pain allows for oral hygiene <sup>1D</sup>	<i>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></i>
		hydrogen peroxide 6% <sup>5A-1D</sup>	2 to 3 minutes BD/TDS with 15ml in ½ glass warm water <sup>1D</sup>			
<b>Acute necrotising ulcerative gingivitis</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2017	Refer to dentist for scaling and hygiene advice. <sup>1D,2D</sup>  Antiseptic mouthwash if pain limits oral hygiene. <sup>1D</sup>  Commence metronidazole if systemic signs and symptoms. <sup>1D,2D,3B-,4B+,5A-</sup>	chlorhexidine 0.12 to 0.2% (do not use within 30 minutes of toothpaste) <sup>1D</sup> <b>OR</b>	1 minute BD with 10ml <sup>1D</sup>		Until pain allows for oral hygiene <sup>6D</sup>	<i>Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a></i>
		hydrogen peroxide 6% <sup>1D</sup>	2 to 3 minutes BD/TDS with 15ml in ½ glass warm water			
		metronidazole <sup>1D,3B-,4B+,5A-</sup>	400mg TDS <sup>1D,2D</sup>		3 days <sup>1D,2D</sup>	

Infection	Key points	Medicine	Doses		Length	Visual summary
			Adult	Child		
<b>Pericoronitis</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Nov 2017	Refer to dentist for irrigation and debridement. <sup>1D</sup> If persistent swelling or systemic symptoms, <sup>1D</sup> use metronidazole <sup>1D,2A+,3B+</sup> or amoxicillin. <sup>1D,3B+</sup> Use antiseptic mouthwash if pain and trismus limit oral hygiene. <sup>1D</sup>	metronidazole <sup>1D,2A+,3B+</sup> <b>OR</b>	400mg TDS <sup>1D</sup>		3 days <sup>1D,2A+</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>
		amoxicillin <sup>1D,3B+</sup>	500mg TDS <sup>1D</sup>		3 days <sup>1D</sup>	
		chlorhexidine 0.2% (do not use within 30 minutes of toothpaste) <sup>1D</sup> <b>OR</b>	1 minute BD with 10ml <sup>1D</sup>		Until less pain allows for oral hygiene <sup>1D</sup>	
		hydrogen peroxide 6% <sup>1D</sup>	2 to 3 minutes BD/TDS with 15ml in ½ glass warm water <sup>1D</sup>			
<b>Dental abscess</b>  Public Health England  Last updated: Oct 2018	Regular analgesia should be the first option <sup>1A+</sup> until a dentist can be seen for urgent drainage, <sup>1A+,2B-,3A+</sup> as repeated courses of antibiotics for abscesses are not appropriate. <sup>1A+,4A+</sup> Repeated antibiotics alone, without drainage, are ineffective in preventing the spread of infection. <sup>1A+,5C</sup> Antibiotics are only recommended if there are signs of severe infection, <sup>3A+</sup> systemic symptoms, <sup>1A+,2B-,4A+</sup> or a high risk of complications. <sup>1A+</sup> Patients with severe odontogenic infections (cellulitis, <sup>1A+,3A+</sup> plus signs of sepsis; <sup>3A+,4A+</sup> difficulty in swallowing; <sup>6D</sup> impending airway obstruction) <sup>6D</sup> should be referred urgently for hospital admission to protect airway, <sup>6D</sup> for surgical drainage <sup>3A+</sup> and for IV antibiotics. <sup>3A+</sup> The empirical use of cephalosporins, <sup>6D</sup> co-amoxiclav, <sup>6D</sup> clarithromycin, <sup>6D</sup> and clindamycin <sup>6D</sup> do not offer any advantage for most dental patients, <sup>6D</sup> and should only be used if there is no response to first-line drugs. <sup>6D</sup>					
	If pus is present, refer for drainage, <sup>1A+,2B-</sup> tooth extraction, <sup>2B-</sup> or root canal. <sup>2B-</sup> Send pus for investigation. <sup>1A+</sup> If spreading infection <sup>1A+</sup> (lymph node involvement <sup>1A+,4A+</sup> or systemic signs, <sup>1A+,2B-,4A+</sup> that is, fever <sup>1A+</sup> or malaise) <sup>4A+</sup> ADD metronidazole. <sup>6D,7B+</sup> Use clarithromycin in true penicillin allergy <sup>6D</sup> and, if severe, refer to hospital. <sup>3A+,6D</sup>	amoxicillin <sup>6D,8B+,9C,10B+</sup> <b>OR</b>	500mg to 1000mg TDS <sup>6D</sup>		Up to 5 days; <sup>6D,10B+</sup> review at 3 days <sup>9C,10B+</sup>	Not available. Access supporting evidence and rationales on the <a href="#">PHE website</a>
		phenoxymethylpenicillin <sup>11B-</sup>	500mg to 1000mg QDS <sup>6D</sup>			
		metronidazole <sup>6D,8B+,9C</sup>	400mg TDS <sup>6D</sup>			
		<b>Penicillin allergy:</b> clarithromycin <sup>6D</sup>	500mg BD <sup>6D</sup>			
<b>▼ Abbreviations</b>						
BD, twice a day; eGFR, estimated glomerular filtration rate; IM, intramuscular; IV, intravenous; MALToma, mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue lymphoma; m/r, modified release; MRSA, methicillin-resistant <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> ; MSM, men who have sex with men; stat, given immediately; OD, once daily; TDS, 3 times a day; QDS, 4 times a day.						

## 5 References and Rationale

### PHE references and rationale

#### *Upper respiratory tract infections*

##### **Influenza:**

1. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Amantadine, oseltamivir and zanamivir for the treatment of influenza. 2009 Feb. Available from: [www.nice.org.uk/guidance/TA168](http://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/TA168).

**RATIONALE:** A NICE guideline suggesting that oseltamivir and zanamivir are possible treatments for people with influenza if all of the following apply: the person is in an at-risk group; the person has a flu-like illness and can start treatment within 48 hours (36 hours for zanamivir treatment in children) of the first sign of symptoms; the influenza virus is known to be going around; it is likely that a flu-like illness has been caused by the influenza virus. Healthcare professionals should discuss the choice of oseltamivir or zanamivir with the person being offered the treatment. The decision should take into account which antiviral the person would prefer, and any possible unwanted effects. If all else is equal, the cheapest antiviral should be used. If there is an outbreak of flu-like illness in a long-term residential or nursing home, oseltamivir and zanamivir may be offered to treat residents in at-risk groups who have symptoms of influenza. This could happen even if the influenza virus is not present in the wider community outside the home, but the healthcare team should be sure that the illness is influenza. This guideline also suggests that the recommended dose of oseltamivir for adolescents and adults is 75mg twice daily for 5 days.

2. Tappenden P, Jackson R, Cooper K, Rees A, Simpson E, Read R et al. Amantadine, oseltamivir and zanamivir for the prophylaxis of influenza (including a review of existing guidance no. 67): a systematic review and economic evaluation. *Health Technol Assess*. 2009 Feb; 13(11):1-246. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19215705](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19215705).

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 22 randomised controlled trials and 1 unpublished report. Eight RCTs were included for amantadine, 6 were included for oseltamivir, and 9 were included for zanamivir. The study quality was variable, and gaps in the evidence limited the assessment of the clinical effectiveness of the interventions. For seasonal prophylaxis, there was limited evidence for the efficacy of amantadine in preventing symptomatic laboratory-confirmed influenza in healthy adults (RR 0.40; 60% reduction; 95% CI 0.08 to

2.03). Oseltamivir was effective in preventing SLCI, particularly when used in at risk elderly subjects (RR 0.08; 92% reduction; 95% CI 0.01 to 0.63). The preventative efficacy of zanamivir was most notable in at risk adults and adolescents (RR 0.17; 83% reduction;



95% CI 0.07 to 0.44), and healthy and at-risk elderly subjects (RR 0.20; 80% reduction; 95% CI 0.02 to 1.72). The authors conclude that all 3 interventions show some efficacy for seasonal and post-exposure prophylaxis. However, weaknesses and gaps in the clinical evidence base are directly relevant to the interpretation of the health economic model and rendered the use of advanced statistical analyses inappropriate.

3. Wellcome Trust: The Academy of Medical Sciences. Use of neuraminidase inhibitors in influenza. 2015 Oct. Available from: <https://acmedsci.ac.uk/filedownload/38069-561595082cd83.pdf>

RATIONALE: A Wellcome Trust guideline recommending that if NIs are to be used in the treatment of influenza, treatment should commence within 48 hours of the first onset of symptoms. The authors conclude that, while the importance of initiating treatment as early as possible in those who do go on to develop severe disease is clear, the use of treatment in other scenarios must rely on clinical judgement, particularly because identifying these patients within 48 hours is not always possible.

4. Public Health England (PHE). PHE guidance on use of antiviral agents for the treatment and prophylaxis of seasonal influenza. 2016 Oct. Available from: [www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/580509/PHE\\_guidance\\_antivirals\\_influenza\\_2016\\_2017.pdf](http://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/580509/PHE_guidance_antivirals_influenza_2016_2017.pdf)

RATIONALE: A PHE guideline advising that influenza is a viral infection affecting the lungs and airways. Complications include bacterial pneumonia and can be life threatening, especially in older people or those with certain underlying health conditions. It occurs most often during the winter in the UK, and peaks between January and March.

There are 2 types of influenza: influenza A and influenza B, with influenza B causing a milder illness most often seen in children. PHE advise that risk factors for complicated influenza include: chronic neurological, hepatic, renal, pulmonary and chronic cardiac disease; diabetes mellitus; severe immunosuppression; age over 65 years; pregnancy (including up to 2 weeks' post-partum); children under 6 months of age; morbid obesity (BMI>40).

5. Jefferson T, Jones MA, Doshi P, Del Mar CB, Hama R, Thompson MJ et al. Neuraminidase inhibitors for preventing and treating influenza in healthy adults and children (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2014 Apr; 10(4):1-560. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD008965.pub4/epdf>

RATIONALE: A systematic review of 107 clinical study reports aiming to describe the potential benefits and harms of NIs for influenza in all age groups. The results indicate that treatment trials with oseltamivir or zanamivir do not settle the question of whether the complications of influenza (such as pneumonia) are reduced, because of a lack of diagnostic definitions. The authors conclude that the balance between benefits and harms should be considered when making decisions about the use of both NIs for either the prophylaxis or treatment of influenza.



6. Muthuri SG, Venkatesan S, Myles PR, Leonardi-Bee J, Al Khuwaitir TS, Al Mamun A et al. Effectiveness of neuraminidase inhibitors in reducing mortality in patients admitted to hospital with influenza A H1N1pdm09 virus infection: a meta-analysis of individual participant data. *Lancet Respir Med*. 2014 May; 2(5):395-404. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24815805](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24815805).

**RATIONALE:** A meta-analysis including data from 29,234 patients from 78 studies of patients admitted to hospital between January 2nd, 2009, and March 14th, 2011.

Compared with no treatment, neuraminidase inhibitor treatment (irrespective of timing) was associated with a reduction in mortality risk (adjusted odds ratio 0.81, 19% reduction; 95% CI 0.70 to 0.93;  $p=0.0024$ ). Compared with later treatment, early treatment (within 2 days of symptom onset) was associated with a reduction in mortality risk (OR 0.48, 52% reduction; 95% CI 0.41 to 0.56;  $p<0.0001$ ), as was early treatment versus no treatment (OR 0.50, 50% reduction; 95% CI 0.37 to 0.67;  $p<0.0001$ ). These associations with reduced mortality risk were less pronounced and not significant in children. The authors conclude that they advocate the early instigation of neuraminidase inhibitor treatment in adults admitted to hospital with suspected or proven influenza infection.

## Scarlet fever

1. Public Health England (PHE). Guidelines for the public health management of scarlet fever outbreaks in schools, nurseries and other childcare settings. 2017 Oct. Available from: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/656687/Guidelines\\_for\\_the\\_public\\_health\\_management\\_of\\_scarlet\\_fever\\_outbreaks.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/656687/Guidelines_for_the_public_health_management_of_scarlet_fever_outbreaks.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** Scarlet fever was once a dangerous disease in the UK, but antibiotic treatment means it is now much less serious. Following marked decreases in incidence over the last century, 3,000 to 4,000 cases were diagnosed each year in England during the early 2000s. In 2014, an unusual increase in incidence occurred with over 14,000 cases diagnosed in England with high incidence continuing into 2015 and 2016 and over 16,000 cases notified in each of these years. Scarlet fever is a common childhood infection caused by *Streptococcus pyogenes* (GAS). Under some circumstances, GAS can cause non-invasive infections, such as: pharyngitis; impetigo; scarlet fever.

On rare occasions, they can cause severe disease, including: streptococcal toxic shock syndrome (TSS); necrotising fasciitis; invasive GAS (iGAS) infection. It is most common in children between the ages of 2 and 8 years, with 4 year olds most likely to develop the illness. Increases in scarlet fever can be expected during late winter and spring of each year, reflecting its normal seasonal pattern, although cases and outbreaks will occur throughout the year. The symptoms of scarlet fever are non-specific in early illness and may include sore throat, headache, fever, nausea, and vomiting. After 12 to 48 hours, the characteristic red, generalised pinhead rash develops, typically first appearing on the chest and stomach, rapidly spreading to other parts of the body, giving the skin a sandpaper-like

texture. On more darkly-pigmented skin, the scarlet rash may be harder to spot, although the sandpaper-like texture should be present. Patients typically have flushed cheeks and pallor around the mouth, which may be accompanied by a “strawberry tongue”.

During convalescence, peeling of the skin occurs at the tips of fingers and toes, and less often over wide areas of the trunk and limbs. Although scarlet fever is usually a mild illness, patients can develop complications, such as: ear infection; throat abscess (quinsy); pneumonia; sinusitis; meningitis in the early stages; acute glomerulonephritis in the later stages; acute rheumatic fever in the later stages.

Prompt treatment with appropriate antibiotics significantly reduces the risk of complications developing. There is greater risk of invasive disease if chickenpox is also present. Scarlet fever is highly contagious if not treated and children remain infectious for 2-3 weeks from rash if no antibiotics given. Recommendations include: prescribe an appropriate treatment course of antibiotics; advise exclusion from nursery/school/work for at least 24 hours after the commencement of appropriate antibiotic treatment; consider taking a throat swab to assist with differential diagnosis or if the patient is thought to be part of an outbreak, allergic to penicillin (to determine antimicrobial susceptibility), or in regular contact with vulnerable individuals such as the immunocompromised, the comorbid, or those with skin disease, who are at risk of complications of *S. pyogenes* including streptococcal toxic shock syndrome.

2. Clinical Knowledge Summaries (CKS). Scarlet fever. 2018 June. Available from: <http://cks.nice.org.uk/scarlet-fever#!topicsummary>.

RATIONALE: A CKS guideline stating that scarlet fever most commonly affects children of school age, peaking at 4 years of age, and that it is usually a mild, self-limiting illness, which can be managed with analgesia. It recommends phenoxymethylpenicillin as the first line antibiotic at a dose of 500 mg for adults QDS for 10 days. It also lists amoxicillin and azithromycin as antibiotics for management in primary care. It also recommends offering paracetamol or ibuprofen, and encouraging the person to rest and drink adequate fluids. The NICE Sore throat (including pharyngitis and tonsillitis) guidance from Jan 2018 is recommending 250/500 mg Clarithromycin BD for 5 days in penicillin allergy. The CKS summary cites an article (*Clinical practice guideline for the diagnosis and management of Group A streptococcal pharyngitis: 2012 update by the Infectious Disease Society of America*) by Shulman et al which states that erythromycin, clarithromycin or azithromycin are all reasonable to use in people who are allergic to penicillin. We recommend using Clarithromycin in cases with penicillin allergy but have updated the duration based on the findings from the 2012 Altamimi review (below) which states a 5 day course for Clarithromycin should be adequate for acute streptococcal pharyngitis in children.

3. Casey JR, Pichichero ME. Metaanalysis of short course antibiotic treatment for group a streptococcal tonsillopharyngitis. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*. 2005 Oct; 24(10):909 -917. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16220091](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16220091).

RATIONALE: A meta-analysis of 22 trials, involving 7,470 patients. Trials were grouped by a short-course of cephalosporins (n=14), macrolides (other than azithromycin) (n=6), and

penicillin (n=2). Cephalosporin trials were further grouped by the comparator, penicillin, or the same cephalosporin. Short-course cephalosporin treatment was superior for bacterial cure rate, compared with 10 days' penicillin (OR 1.47; 95% CI 1.06 to 2.03). For trials with short-course macrolide therapy (OR 0.79; 21% reduction; 95% CI 0.59 to 1.06), neither the macrolides nor the 10 day comparators showed superiority for bacterial cure rate. Short-course penicillin therapy was inferior in achieving bacterial cure versus 10 days of penicillin (OR 0.29; 71% reduction; 95% CI 0.13 to 0.63). Clinical cure rates mirrored bacteriological cure rates. The authors conclude that superior cure rates can be achieved with shorter courses of cephalosporins, but 5 days is inferior to 10 days with penicillin.

4. Falagas ME, Vouloumanou EK, Matthaiou DK, Kapaskelis AM, Karageorgopoulos DE. Effectiveness and safety of short-course vs long-course antibiotic therapy for group a beta hemolytic streptococcal tonsillopharyngitis: a meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Mayo Clin Proc.* 2008 Aug; 83(8):880-889. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18674472](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18674472).

RATIONALE: A meta-analysis of 11 randomised controlled trials, comparing short-course and long-course treatment (5 with penicillin V; 4 with oral cephalosporins; 1 with intramuscular ceftriaxone; 1 with clindamycin). In the primary analysis, microbiological eradication rates of GAS were inferior for short-course versus long-course treatment (OR 0.49; 51% reduction; 95% CI 0.32 to 0.74; 8 RCTs, n=1,607).

This association was noted with penicillin V treatment (OR 0.36; 64% reduction; 95% CI 0.13 to 0.99; 3 RCTs, n=500), but was nonsignificant with cephalosporin treatment (OR 0.62; 38% reduction; 95% CI 0.38 to 1.03; 4 RCTs, n=1,018). Microbiological eradication was less likely with short-course treatment in trials involving primarily children and adolescents (OR 0.63; 37% reduction; 95% CI 0.40 to 0.98; 6 RCTs, n=1,258). Clinical success was inferior in patients who received short-course treatment (OR 0.49; 51% reduction; 95% CI 0.25 to 0.96; 5 RCTs, n=1,217). Adverse events did not differ between compared groups. The associations were consistent in the analyses involving all included RCTs. The authors conclude that short-course treatment for GAS tonsillopharyngitis, particularly with penicillin V, is associated with inferior bacteriological eradication rates.

5. Altamimi S, Khalil A, Khalaiwi KA, Milner RA, Pusic MV, Al Othman MA. Short-term late-generation antibiotics versus longer term penicillin for acute streptococcal pharyngitis in children (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2012 Aug; 15(8):1-58. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD004872.pub3/epdf>

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 20 studies including over 13,000 cases, showing that short-course broad-spectrum antibiotics (including 5 days clarithromycin) are as efficacious as 10 days penicillin for sore throat symptom treatment and GABHS eradication. Ten days phenoxymethylpenicillin remains the treatment of choice for sore throat. Evidence suggests that the use of broader spectrum antibiotics will drive the emergence of bacterial resistance, will increase the risk of developing *Clostridium difficile* associated disease, and are associated with more adverse drug reactions. Five days clarithromycin or erythromycin should be reserved for those with true penicillin allergy.

## Acute otitis externa

1. Rosenfeld RM, Schwartz SR, Cannon CR, Roland PS, Simon GR, Ashok Kumar K et al. Clinical practice guideline: acute otitis externa. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg.* 2014 Feb; 150(1):1-24. Available from: [http://oto.sagepub.com/content/150/1\\_suppl/S1.full.pdf+html](http://oto.sagepub.com/content/150/1_suppl/S1.full.pdf+html).

**RATIONALE:** An update of the earlier 2006 clinical practice guideline, providing evidence-based recommendations to manage acute otitis externa. Key recommendations include assessing patients with acute otitis externa for pain, and recommending analgesic treatment based on severity; not prescribing systemic antimicrobials as the initial therapy for diffuse, uncomplicated acute otitis externa, unless there is extension outside the ear canal, or specific host factors are present, indicating a need for systemic therapy; reassessing patients who fail to respond to initial therapeutic options within 48 to 72 hours.

2. Clinical Knowledge Summaries (CKS). Otitis externa. 2015 Jul. Available from: <http://cks.nice.org.uk/otitis-externa#!topicsummary>.

**RATIONALE:** A CKS guideline stating that analgesia and localised heat (for example a warm flannel) should be used as first line measures for patients with acute otitis externa. These measures are sufficient for most cases of localised otitis externa, as folliculitis is usually mild and self-limiting. For topical treatment, acetic acid alone has not been compared with placebo for treating otitis externa in randomised controlled trials.

One double-blind RCT found no statistically significant difference in efficacy between topical acetic acid and a topical antibiotic-corticosteroid combination at day 7. However, an antibiotic-corticosteroid combination was more effective after 14 and 21 days of treatment. A single-blind RCT found that a topical acetic acid-antibiotic-corticosteroid combination was more effective than topical acetic acid alone after 14 days. The evidence comparing topical acetic acid-antibiotic-corticosteroid combinations with topical antibiotic-corticosteroid combinations is not of sufficient quality to determine which is more effective. Aluminium acetate has also not been compared with placebo for the treatment of otitis externa. Two RCTs found no clinically important difference between topical aluminium acetate and topical antibiotics with or without corticosteroid. However, these results should be interpreted with caution because of the very low methodological quality of the studies. For oral antibiotics, flucloxacillin should only be prescribed if disease extends outside the ear canal, at a dose of 250-500mg, 4 times daily, for 7 days.

3. Kaushik V, Malik T, Saeed SR. Interventions for acute otitis externa (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2010 Jan; 20(1):1-121. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD004740.pub2/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 19 low quality randomised controlled trials, only 2 of which are from primary care and, therefore, probably included

more severe or chronic cases. It is important to note that over half of the trials involved ear cleaning, which the authors stress is likely not to be wholly generalizable to primary care. This meta-analysis demonstrates that topical treatments alone are adequate for treating most cases of acute otitis externa. Acetic acid was as effective, and comparable to antibiotics/steroids for the first 7 days, but inferior after this point. The authors conclude that it is important to instruct patients to use drops for at least 1 week, and to continue for up to 14 days if symptoms persist.

4. Thorp MA, Kruger J, Oliver S, Nilssen EL, Prescott CA. The antibacterial activity of acetic acid and Burow's solution as topical otological preparations. *J Laryngol Otol.* 1998 Oct; 112(10):925-928. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10211213](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10211213).

**RATIONALE:** A prospective study demonstrating little evidence to support the use of 1 agent over another in the treatment of acute otitis externa. Both acetic acid and Burow's solution have shown a similar efficacy compared to other topical treatments, such as antibiotics and corticosteroids, although caution should be taken due to the lack of quality in these studies. Since acetic acid is recommended as first line treatment for mild otitis externa, whilst aluminium is for more resistant cases or extensive swelling and requires specialist referral for ear wick insertion, acetic acid's availability compared to aluminium acetate would suggest that this is the better first line option. Although there are no trials of acetic acid versus placebo, there are trials comparing its use to a topical antibiotic-corticosteroid combination, which show equivalence. Only 1 study was found from a literature search which

compared the efficacy between acetic acid and Burow's solution. This was a small (n=20) in vitro study, which compared the activity of 1, 2 and 3 percent acetic acid with Burow's solution (aluminium acetate 13%) on an agar plate with the following organisms: *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*; *Staphylococcus aureus*; *Proteus mirabilis*; *Streptococcus pyogenes*. The activity of each agent was ascertained by the size of the zone of inhibition of bacterial growth. Burow's solution showed significantly larger average zones of inhibition than acetic acid ( $p < 0.001$ ). Both the 2 and 3 percent acetic acid, as well as the Burow's solution, were active against all the organisms.

5. Abelardo E, Pope L, Rajkumar K, Greenwood R, Nunez DA. A double-blind randomised clinical trial of the treatment of otitis externa using topical steroid alone versus topical steroid-antibiotic therapy. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol.* 2009 Jan; 266(1):41-45. Available from: <http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007%2Fs00405008-0712-y>.

**RATIONALE:** A hospital outpatient randomised controlled trial demonstrating superiority of topical steroid-antibiotic therapy, as all patients in the betamethasone-neomycin group showed symptom improvement, but 5 patients worsened in the group receiving betamethasone alone. Neomycin sulphate with corticosteroid is suggested as a combination therapy, as it contains an antibiotic that is not used orally. Neomycin is active against *Pseudomonas* and *Staphylococci*, which are the most common bacterial causes.



6. Winterstein AG, Liu W, Xu D, Antonelli PJ. Sensorineural hearing loss associated with neomycin eardrops and nonintact tympanic membranes. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg*. 2013;148(2):277-83. <https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/pdf/10.1177/0194599812471499>

**RATIONALE:** A retrospective cohort study using Medicaid Extract Files from across 29 states in the United States of America between 1999 and 2006. The study evaluated the risk of sensorineural hearing loss in patients with nonintact tympanic membranes who received neomycin compared to those who received fluoroquinolone eardrops. Eligible patients under 18 years received a study eardrop within 12 months after first diagnosis of nonintact tympanic membrane and were then followed up for a year. The authors found 982 sensorineural hearing loss cases in 134,598 children treated with either eardrop. The adjusted hazard ratio for 1, 2, and 3 or more prescriptions of neomycin was 0.90 (95% confidence interval [CI], 0.76-1.07), 1.45 (1.05-2.01), and 1.30 (0.71-2.36), respectively. The authors concluded that short-term use of neomycin eardrops in those with nonintact tympanic membranes is not associated with an increased risk of sensorineural hearing loss, but there is an association between 2 or more prescriptions and an increased risk of sensorineural hearing loss.

7. Ninkovic G, Dullo V, Saunders NC. Microbiology of otitis externa in the secondary care in United Kingdom and antimicrobial sensitivity. *Auris Nasus Larynx*. 2008 Dec; 35(4):480-484. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18314283](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18314283).

**RATIONALE:** A prospective study, in which swabs were taken from the external auditory canals of patients who presented to otolaryngology emergency clinics with symptoms of otitis externa. Swabs were analysed using microscopy, culture, and

sensitivity testing. The most commonly identified pathogen was *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (45.1%), followed by *Staphylococcus aureus* (9%), anaerobes (6.3%), beta-haemolytic *Streptococcus* group G (2.8%), beta-haemolytic *Streptococcus* group A (1.4%), *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (0.7%), MRSA (0.7%), *Candida* species (9.7%), *Aspergillus* species (4.2%), and *Absidia corymbifera* (0.7%). 100% resistance of *Pseudomonas* isolates was recorded with neomycin, chloramphenicol, trimethoprim, and amoxicillin, whilst most were sensitive to ciprofloxacin (100%), polymixin B (100%) and gentamicin (98.5%). *Staphylococcus aureus* isolates were sensitive to gentamicin and flucloxacillin (100%). The authors suggest that topical preparations should be used as first line treatment of otitis externa, but oral treatments including polymixin B, gentamycin, ciprofloxacin, or flucloxacillin can be used if the infection does not settle.

## **Meningitis**

### **Suspected meningococcal disease**

1. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Meningitis (bacterial) and meningococcal septicaemia in under 16s: recognition, diagnosis and management. 2010 Jun. Available from: [www.nice.org.uk/guidance/CG102](http://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/CG102).

**RATIONALE:** NICE recommends that children and young people with suspected bacterial meningitis without non-blanching rash should be transferred directly to secondary care without giving parenteral antibiotics. This guideline recommends that, if urgent transfer to hospital is not possible, for example, in remote locations or adverse weather conditions, parenteral antibiotics should be administered immediately (either intravenous or intramuscular benzylpenicillin). For suspected meningococcal disease (meningitis with non-blanching rash or meningococcal septicaemia) parenteral antibiotics (intramuscular or intravenous benzylpenicillin) should be given at the earliest opportunity, either in primary or secondary care, but urgent transfer to hospital should not be delayed in order to give the parenteral antibiotics. Intramuscular administration can provide a satisfactory clinical outcome in patients with limited intravenous access.

This guideline also recommends that benzylpenicillin should only be withheld in children and young people who have a clear history of anaphylaxis; a history of a rash following penicillin is not a contraindication.

2. Theilen U, Wilson L, Wilson G, Beattie JO, Qureshi S, Simpson D. Management of invasive meningococcal disease in children and young people: summary of SIGN guidelines. *BMJ*. 2008;336(7657):1367-70. Available from: [www.bmj.com/content/336/7657/1367](http://www.bmj.com/content/336/7657/1367)

**RATIONALE:** A summary of the SIGN guidelines suggesting that antibiotics should be administered to reduce the risk of mortality. Parenteral antibiotics (either benzylpenicillin or cefotaxime) should be administered, if time, before hospital admission, and a non-blanching rash. Antibiotics should not be delayed pending investigation, but should be administered as soon as invasive meningococcal disease is suspected.

3. Sudarsanam T, Rupali P, Tharyan P, Abraham OC, Thomas K. Pre-admission antibiotics for suspected cases of meningococcal disease (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2008 Jan; 23(1):1-40. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD005437.pub2/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review of randomised controlled trials aiming to study the effectiveness and safety of pre-admission antibiotics versus no pre-admission antibiotics or placebo, and different pre-admission antibiotic regimens in decreasing mortality, clinical failure, and morbidity in people with suspected meningococcal disease. The authors state that meningococcal disease can lead to disability or death within hours after onset. Pre-admission antibiotics aim to reduce the risk of serious disease and death by preventing delays in starting therapy before confirmation of the diagnosis. No RCTs were found that compared pre-admission antibiotics versus no pre-admission antibiotics or placebo. One open-label, non-inferiority RCT, conducted during an epidemic in Niger, evaluated a single-dose of intramuscular ceftriaxone versus a single-dose of intramuscular long-acting chloramphenicol. Ceftriaxone was not inferior to chloramphenicol in reducing mortality (RR



1.2; 95% CI 0.6 to 2.6; n=503, 308 with confirmed meningococcal meningitis and 26 deaths), clinical failures (RR 0.8; 92% effectiveness; 95% CI 0.3 to 2.2; n=477, 18 clinical failures), or neurological sequelae (RR 1.3; 95% CI 0.6 to 2.6; n=477, 29 with sequelae)

No adverse effects of treatment were reported, and estimated treatment costs were similar. No data was available on disease burden due to sequelae. The authors conclude that there is no reliable evidence to support or refute the use of pre-admission antibiotics for suspected cases of non-severe meningococcal disease. Evidence of moderate quality from 1 RCT indicated that single intramuscular injections of ceftriaxone and long-acting chloramphenicol were equally effective, safe, and economical in reducing serious outcomes. The choice between these antibiotics should be based on affordability, availability and patterns of antibiotic resistance. Further RCTs comparing different pre-admission antibiotics, accompanied by intensive supportive measures, are ethically justifiable in participants with severe illness, and are needed to provide reliable evidence in different clinical settings.

4. Saeed K. 'One for all' concerns regarding NICE antibiotic guidelines on suspected bacterial meningitis. *Br J Gen Pract.* 2011 Oct; 61(591):606. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3177115/pdf/bjgp61-606.pdf](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3177115/pdf/bjgp61-606.pdf)

RATIONALE: A review article of NICE antibiotic guidelines stating that, in children or young people with suspected bacterial meningitis or meningococcal septicaemia, transfer to hospital is the priority, and intravenous benzylpenicillin should be given at the earliest opportunity if a non-blanching rash is present. This article recommends benzylpenicillin because it covers meningococcal septicaemia, which causes the highest mortality, and it is the most frequently used antibiotic in primary care. However, following prompt admission, evaluation of a more definitive choice of antimicrobials can be made. Although the scope of the NICE guideline is for children, the author states that it seems reasonable to extrapolate the advice to older age groups.

5. Andes DR, Craig WA. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of antibiotics in meningitis. *Infect Dis Clin North Am.* 1999 Sep; 13(3):595-618. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10470557](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10470557).

RATIONALE: A review article, stating that, for the antibiotics administered in bacterial meningitis, it is the duration of time that antibiotic concentrations in the cerebrospinal fluid exceed the minimum bactericidal concentration for that antibiotic that determines the rate of bactericidal activity. Taking this into consideration, the following dosages are recommended for IV or IM administration (if a vein cannot be accessed). For benzylpenicillin, a child under 1 year should be given a stat dose of 300mg, a child between 1 and 9 years should be given a stat dose of 600mg, and an adult or child over the age of 10 should be given a stat dose of 1.2g. In true penicillin allergy, cefotaxime should be given at a dose of 50mg/kg for children under 12 years, and a dose of 1g should be given for adults or children over the age of 12.

## **Gastrointestinal tract infections**

### **Oral candidiasis:**

1. Zhang LW, Fu JY, Hua H, Yan ZM. Efficacy and safety of miconazole for oral candidiasis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Oral Dis.* 2016 Apr;22(3):185-195. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26456226](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26456226).

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 17 studies involving 2,273 patients, aiming to assess the efficacy and safety of miconazole for treating oral candidiasis. 355 patients with thrush, 306 patients with cancer, 1,020 patients with HIV, 454 patients with denture stomatitis, and 138 patients with unidentified conditions were included. Results indicated that miconazole was superior to nystatin in clinical and mycological outcomes (clinical OR 13; 95% CI 3.05 to 55.29; mycological OR 6.40; 95% CI 1.38 to 29.6). For HIV-infected patients, there were no significant differences in the efficacy between miconazole and other antifungals.

The heterogeneity among trials was acceptable (clinical outcome  $I^2$  0%; mycological outcome  $I^2$  32%). A fixed-effect model was used for the meta-analysis, and no statistical differences were found in clinical or mycological efficacy between miconazole and the other antifungals (clinical OR 0.75; 25% difference; 95% CI 0.53 to 1.06; mycological OR 1.01; 95% CI 0.74 to 1.38). For cancer-associated oral candidiasis, 1 trial compared miconazole buccal tablets with miconazole oral gel. No clinical differences were found between the 2 formulations. For denture stomatitis, 5 trial data were pooled to compare miconazole and natural substances: 2 trials for evaluating clinical outcome; 3 for evaluating mycological outcome. The heterogeneity between trials was acceptable (clinical  $I^2$  31%; mycological  $I^2$  0%), and a fixed-effect model was used for the meta-analysis. Results indicated that miconazole was clinically more efficacious than the natural substances (OR 3.01; 95% CI 1.35 to 6.72), whereas no statistical differences were found for mycological outcome (OR 1.5; 95% CI 0.72 to 3.12). No significant differences were found in the safety evaluation between miconazole and other treatments, but the relapse rate of miconazole oral gel may be lower than that of other formulations. The authors conclude that miconazole may be an optimal choice for the treatment of oral candidiasis, and that miconazole oral gel may be more effective than other formulations with regard to long-term results.

2. Farah CS, Ashman RB, Challacombe SJ. Oral candidosis. *Clin Dermatol.* 2000 Sep; 18(5):553-562. Available from: [www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0738081X00001450?via%3Dihub](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0738081X00001450?via%3Dihub).

**RATIONALE:** A review article, suggesting that the advent of HIV and AIDS has resulted in a resurgence of oral Candida infections that were formerly seen mainly in immuno-compromised patients, or in persons at the extreme ends of the age spectrum. The authors state that, if oral candidiasis is present in an immunocompetent adult, clinicians should consider investigations for an underlying comorbidity or immunosuppressive illness,

including HIV. Treatment regimens are provided, including 100,000 U/mL nystatin oral suspension, or oral fluconazole in severe or resistant cases.

3. Nelson M, Dockrell DH, Edwards S. British HIV Association and British Infection Association guidelines for the treatment of opportunistic infection in HIV-seropositive individuals 2011. *HIV Medicine*. 2011 May; 12(2):1-5. Available from: [www.bhiva.org/documents/Guidelines/OI/hiv\\_v12\\_is2\\_Iss2Press\\_Text.pdf](http://www.bhiva.org/documents/Guidelines/OI/hiv_v12_is2_Iss2Press_Text.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A BHIVA guideline recommending oral fluconazole for the treatment of oral candidiasis in HIV-positive patients. Patients with extensive/severe candidiasis, or with a background of HIV, should receive oral fluconazole therapy at a dose of 50-100mg/day. If patients are systemically unwell, or have not responded to oral fluconazole, consider referral to secondary care.

4. Clinical Knowledge Summaries (CKS). Candida – oral. 2017 May. Available from <http://cks.nice.org.uk/candida-oral#>.

**RATIONALE:** A CKS guideline recommending that, for localised or mild oral candida infection, topical treatment for 7 days should be prescribed. This guideline advises that for adults and children over the age of 2 years, miconazole oral gel (24mg/ml) 2.5ml QDS should be offered as first line treatment, or 1ml nystatin suspension 100,000units/mL QDS, if miconazole is not tolerated. Oral fluconazole 50mg OD should be prescribed in extensive or severe cases, or 100mg OD for HIV or immunosuppression. All treatment should be prescribed for 7 days and continued for a further 7 days (miconazole) or 2 days (nystatin) if candida infection is persistent. The recommendations provided for the assessment and treatment of oral candida infection are in line with expert opinion, as there is a lack of direct evidence from randomised controlled trials to support the use of topical miconazole or nystatin, or oral fluconazole in the treatment of oral candidiasis in otherwise healthy adults. However, their use is supported by pharmacological principles, historical use, and extrapolation of clinical data from trials in other groups (infants; immunosuppression).

5. Bensadoun RJ, Daoud J, El Gueddari B, Bastit L, Gourmet R, Rosikon A et al. Comparison of the efficacy and safety of miconazole 50-mg mucoadhesive buccal tablets with miconazole 500mg gel in the treatment of oropharyngeal candidiasis: a prospective, randomized, single-blind, multicentre, comparative, phase 3 trial in patients treated with radiotherapy for head and neck cancer. *Cancer*. 2008 Jan; 112(1):204-211. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18044772](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18044772).

**RATIONALE:** A randomised controlled trial of cancer patients, in whom oral candidiasis was effectively treated by both tablet and gel formulations of miconazole. Clinical success was achieved in 56% of 141 patients who received 14 days 50mg mucoadhesive buccal tablet administration miconazole, and 49% of 141 patients who received 14 days of the 500mg gel preparation, administered in 4 equal doses. Other end-points of this study were largely non-significant, but 29% of patients who used buccal preparation experienced side-effects, versus 27% in the gel preparation group. However, fewer participants dropped out

of the study due to adverse events (3 versus 6, respectively) when using the buccal preparation.

6. Pappas PG, Kauffman CA, Andes DR, Clancy CJ, Marr KA, Ostrosky-Zeichner L et al. Clinical practice guideline for the management of candidiasis: 2016 update by the Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2016 Jan; 62(4):1-50. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4725385/](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4725385/).

**RATIONALE:** An international consensus document providing the following recommendations. For mild disease, clotrimazole lozenges, 10mg 5 times daily, or miconazole mucoadhesive buccal, 50mg tablets applied to the mucosal surface over the canine fossa, once daily for 7 to 14 days, are recommended. Alternatives for mild disease include nystatin suspension (100,000U/mL) 4-6mL 4 times daily, or 1-2 nystatin pastilles (200,000U each) 4 times daily, for 7 to 14 days. For moderate to severe disease, oral fluconazole, 100-200mg daily, for 7 to 14 days, is recommended. For fluconazole-refractory disease, itraconazole solution, 200mg once daily, or posaconazole suspension, 400mg twice daily for 3 days, then 400mg daily for up to 28 days, are recommended.

Alternatives for fluconazole-refractory disease include voriconazole, 200mg twice daily, or AmB deoxycholate oral suspension, 100mg/mL 4 times daily. If required for patients who have recurrent infection, fluconazole, 100mg 3 times weekly, is recommended. For HIV-infected patients, antiretroviral therapy is strongly recommended to reduce the incidence of recurrent infections. For denture related candidiasis, disinfection of the denture, in addition to antifungal therapy, is recommended. The authors state that the use of effective antiretroviral therapy has dramatically decreased the incidence of oesophageal candidiasis in HIV-infected patients.

7. Flynn PM, Cunningham CK, Kerkering T, San Jorge AR, Peters VB, Pitel PA. Oropharyngeal candidiasis in immunocompromised children: A randomized, multicenter study of orally administered fluconazole suspension versus nystatin. *J Pediatr*. 1995 Aug; 127(2):322-328. Available from: [www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0022347695703217](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0022347695703217).

**RATIONALE:** A randomised controlled trial, demonstrating 14 day cure in 91% of patients treated with fluconazole suspension 2 to 3mg/kg per day, compared with 51% of patients treated with nystatin 400,000 units per day in a QDS regimen, both for 14 days. Mycologically, there was organism eradication in 76% of patients on fluconazole, versus 11% on nystatin. Both regimens were tolerated well, with similar relapse rates.

8. Pons V, Greenspan D, Lozada-Nur F, McPhail L, Gallant JE, Tunkel A et al. Oropharyngeal candidiasis in patients with AIDS: randomized comparison of fluconazole versus nystatin oral suspensions. *Clin Infect Dis*. 1997 Jun; 24(6):1204-1207. Available from: <http://cid.oxfordjournals.org/content/24/6/1204.long>.

**RATIONALE:** A randomised controlled trial of fluconazole versus nystatin oral suspensions. Cure was achieved at day 14 in 87% of 83 HIV-positive patients who were

treated with fluconazole 100mg once daily, and 52% of 84 patients who received nystatin 500,000 units per day. Mycological clearance was achieved in 60% of the fluconazole group, and 6% of the patients treated with nystatin. 18% of patients relapsed with fluconazole, compared with 44% on nystatin, at day 28. Gastrointestinal side-effects were comparable, but 2 patients in the fluconazole group developed deranged liver function tests, and 1 had to withdraw.

## Infectious diarrhoea:

1. Independent Investigation Committee. Review of the major outbreak of *E. coli* 0157 in Surrey, 2009: An evaluation of the outbreak and its management, with a consideration of the regulatory framework and control of risks relating to open farms. 2010 Jun. Available from: [www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/342361/Review\\_of\\_major\\_outbreak\\_of\\_e\\_coli\\_o157\\_in\\_surrey\\_2009.pdf](http://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/342361/Review_of_major_outbreak_of_e_coli_o157_in_surrey_2009.pdf)

RATIONALE: An evaluation of the 2009 outbreak of *E. coli* 0157 and its management, with a consideration of the regulatory framework and control of risks relating to open farms. *E. coli* 0157 infection is relatively uncommon but, because the illness it causes can be severe or fatal, it remains a serious public health issue.

*E. coli* 0157 should be suspected in any child presenting with bloody or painful diarrhoea.

2. Farthing M, Feldman R, Finch R, Fox R, Leen C, Mandal B et al. The management of infective gastroenteritis in adults. A consensus statement by an expert panel convened by the British Society for the Study of Infection. *J Infect.* 1996 Nov; 33(3):143-152. Available from: [www.journalofinfection.com/article/S01634453\(96\)92057-5/abstract](http://www.journalofinfection.com/article/S01634453(96)92057-5/abstract).

RATIONALE: An expert consensus statement suggesting that empirical treatment for patients well enough to be managed in primary care should not be recommended, as the majority of illnesses seen in the community do not have an identifiable bacterial cause. In addition, an RCT of quinolones as empiric therapy found no benefit in patients whose stool cultures were negative for bacterial infection.

3. Public Health England (PHE). Managing suspected infectious diarrhoea. Quick reference guide for primary care: for consultation and local adaptation. 2015 Jan. Available from: [www.gov.uk/government/publications/infectious-diarrhoeamicrobiological-examination-of-faeces](http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/infectious-diarrhoeamicrobiological-examination-of-faeces)

RATIONALE: A PHE guideline, recommending that, if campylobacter is strongly suspected as the cause of diarrhoea, empirical treatment with clarithromycin 250/500mg BD for 5 to 7 days should be considered. Quinolones are not recommended as there is increasing resistance of campylobacter to quinolones, and broad-spectrum antibiotics are not recommended for empirical treatment due to an increased risk of *Clostridium difficile*, MRSA, and antibiotic resistant UTIs.



4. Ternhag A, Asikainen T, Giesecke J, Ekdahl K. A meta-analysis on the effects of antibiotic treatment on duration of symptoms caused by infection with *Campylobacter* species. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2007 Mar; 44(5):696-700. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17278062](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17278062)

RATIONALE: A meta-analysis of 11 randomised controlled trials, involving 479 patients, which provides evidence that, when compared with placebo, treating diarrhoea caused by campylobacter with erythromycin, norfloxacin, or ciprofloxacin, shortens the duration of diarrhoea by 1.32 days (95% CI 0.64 to 1.99;  $p < 0.001$ ). Duration of symptoms was 41 hours shorter (2.4 versus 4.1 days) if treated within 3 days of the start of symptoms, in comparison to commencement of treatment after 3 days.

5. Ordonez-Mena JM, McCarthy ND, Fanshawe TR. Comparative efficacy of drugs for treating giardiasis: a systematic update of the literature and network meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. 2017. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29186570](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29186570)

RATIONALE: Giardiasis is the commonest intestinal protozoal infection worldwide. The first-choice therapy has been metronidazole. However, this recent metanalysis indicates that single dose tinidazole is the best available treatment for giardiasis in symptomatic and asymptomatic children and adults. This metanalysis was done in 2017 and included 60 RCTs from 58 reports including 6714 patients, 18 treatments and 42 treatment comparisons. Tinidazole was associated with higher parasitological cure than metronidazole [relative risk (RR) 1.23, 95% CI 1.12-1.35] and albendazole (RR 1.35, 95% CI 1.21-1.50). Taking into consideration clinical efficacy, side effects and amount of the evidence, tinidazole was found to be the most effective drug.

## **Clostridium difficile**

1. Debast SB, Bauer MP, Kuijper EJ, European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases. European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases: update of the treatment guidance document for *Clostridium difficile* infection. *Clin Microbiol Infect*. 2014 May; 20(2):1-26. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24118601](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24118601).

RATIONALE: A European guideline, evaluating the available literature categorising *Clostridium difficile* infection severity. This guideline offers the following recommendations: antiperistaltic agents and opiates should be avoided; in general, strive to use antibiotics covering a spectrum no broader than necessary, and narrow the antibiotic spectrum of treatment after results of cultures and/or susceptibility tests become known; mild CDI (stool frequency  $< 4$  times daily; no signs of severe colitis), clearly induced by the use of antibiotics, may be treated by stopping the inducing antibiotic. Patients should be observed closely for any signs of clinical deterioration and placed on therapy immediately if this occurs. If oral therapy is possible, non-severe cases should be prescribed metronidazole 500mg 3 times daily orally for 10 days; severe cases should be prescribed vancomycin

125mg 4 times daily for 10 days. If oral therapy is not possible, non-severe cases should be prescribed metronidazole 500mg 3 times daily, intravenously, for 10 days. If severe cases unable to take oral treatment, metronidazole 500mg 3 times daily, intravenously, for 10 days, should be prescribed, plus intracolonic vancomycin 500mg in 100mL of normal saline every 4 to 12 hours (C-III) and/or vancomycin 500mg 4 times daily by nasogastric tube.

2. Public Health England (PHE). Updated guidance on the management and treatment of *Clostridium difficile* infection. 2013 May. Available from: [www.gov.uk/government/publications/clostridium-difficile-infection-guidance-on-management-and-treatment](http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/clostridium-difficile-infection-guidance-on-management-and-treatment).

**RATIONALE:** A PHE guideline suggesting that supportive care should be given to patients with *Clostridium difficile*, including attention to hydration, electrolytes, and nutrition. Antiperistaltic agents should be avoided in acute infection, due to the theoretical risk of precipitating toxic megacolon by slowing the clearance of *C. difficile* toxin from the intestine. The precipitating antibiotic should be stopped wherever possible; agents with less risk of inducing CDI can be substituted if an underlying infection still requires treatment. Patients with mild disease may not require specific *C. difficile* antibiotic treatment. If treatment is required, oral metronidazole is recommended (400-500mg TDS for 10 to 14 days), as it has been shown to be as effective as oral vancomycin in mild to moderate CDI. For patients with moderate disease, a 10 to 14 day course of oral metronidazole is the recommended treatment (400-500mg TDS). This is because it is cheaper than oral vancomycin and there is concern that overuse of vancomycin may result in the selection of vancomycin-resistant enterococci. For patients with severe CDI oral vancomycin is preferred (125mg QDS for 10 to 14 days). This is because of relatively high failure rates of metronidazole and a slower clinical response to metronidazole, compared with oral vancomycin treatment. Two double-blind randomised studies reported that vancomycin is superior to metronidazole in severe cases of CDI. A pooled analysis of these 2 phase 3 studies has shown that metronidazole was overall inferior to vancomycin. The following symptoms should be used to indicate severe CDI: WCC >  $15 \times 10^9$ /L; acutely rising blood creatinine (for example more than 50% increase above baseline); temperature >38.5°C; evidence of severe colitis (abdominal signs; radiology). Recurrent disease may occur in up to 20% of patients, up to half of which may be reinfections, rather than relapse. The same antibiotic can be used for a second course of treatment. After a first recurrence, the risk of further recurrences is higher. For recurrent disease, a tapering course of vancomycin may be considered after the initial treatment course. There are various regimens for tapering off the dose of vancomycin including: 125mg QDS for 1 week; 125mg TDS for 1 week; 125mg BD for 1 week; 125mg OD for 1 week; 125mg on alternate days for 1 week; 125mg every third day for 1 week.

Clearly, this may provide a considerable selective pressure for vancomycin resistance, for example in enterococci. Fidaxomicin should also be considered for patients with severe CDI who are considered at high risk for recurrence; these include elderly patients with multiple comorbidities who are receiving concomitant antibiotics. Fidaxomicin is very expensive and may not be of additional benefit for some strains of *C. difficile* (for example



ribotype 0157). Its role in multiple recurrences is unclear. Local cost-effective decision making should determine its use.

3. Howell MD, Novack V, Grgurich P, Soulliard D, Novack L, Pencina M et al. Iatrogenic gastric acid suppression and risk of nosocomial *Clostridium difficile* infection. *Arch Intern Med*. 2010 May;170(9):784-789. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20458086](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20458086).

RATIONALE: A pharmacoepidemiologic cohort study, presenting increasing evidence that acid-suppressing medications, in particular proton pump inhibitors, may be a risk factor for CDI. The authors report a correlation between the degree of acid suppression and risk of CDI (ie. a 'dose response' effect), which ranged from none (OR 1), to H2 receptor antagonists (OR 1.53; 95% CI 1.12 to 2.10), to once daily PPI (OR 1.74; 95% CI 1.39 to 2.18), to more frequent PPI (OR 2.36; 95% CI 1.79 to 3.11). It remains possible that these associations are confounded by other CDI risk factors. However, given that acid suppression drugs, especially PPIs, may be over-prescribed and frequently not reviewed to determine if long-standing prescriptions are still justifiable, consideration should be given to stopping or reviewing the need for PPIs in patients with, or at high risk of, CDI.

4. Belmares J, Gerding DN, Parada JP, Miskevics S, Weaver F, Johnson S. Outcome of metronidazole therapy for *Clostridium difficile* disease and correlation with a scoring system. *J Infect*. 2007 Dec; 55(6):495-501. Available from: [www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0163445307007840](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0163445307007840).

RATIONALE: A retrospective study of 102 patients given a 5 day course of metronidazole for *Clostridium difficile* infection. This study found that 70.6% responded to treatment by the end of the 5 day course. 21 of the remaining 30 patients eventually responded to metronidazole, but needed a longer course of treatment (14 days; overall response rate = 91%). The mean CDD score at presentation was higher among true failures (2.89 + 1.4) than among all metronidazole responders (0.77 + 1.0;  $p < 0.0001$ ). The CDD score (0-7) included variables previously suggested in the literature, to correlate with a higher disease severity: fever  $>38^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; ileus; hypotension (each scored 1); leucocytosis; specific CT abnormalities (weighted as 1 or 2 depending on WBC and CT findings).

5. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). *Clostridium difficile* infection: fidaxomicin. 2012 Jul. Available from: [www.nice.org.uk/advice/esnm1/chapter/Introduction](http://www.nice.org.uk/advice/esnm1/chapter/Introduction).

RATIONALE: A NICE guideline suggesting that, until recently, there were only 2 main options for the treatment of CDI (metronidazole or vancomycin). Oral fidaxomicin was approved for the treatment of CDI in Europe in 2012, and has been reviewed by both NICE and the SMC. Two phase 3, multi-centred, randomised, double-blind studies with almost identical designs compared oral fidaxomicin (200mg BD for 10 to 14 days) with oral vancomycin (125mg QDS for 10 to 14 days).

Fidaxomicin was non-inferior to vancomycin in the initial clinical cure of CDI (RR 0.88; 12% difference; 95% CI 0.64 to 1.19;  $p = 0.396$ ), but was superior in reducing recurrence (RR 0.54; 46% superiority; 95% CI 0.42 to 0.71;  $p < 0.001$ ), and sustained clinical cure (RR

0.68; 32% difference; 95% CI 0.56 to 0.81;  $p < 0.001$ ). The side-effect profile of fidaxomicin appears similar to that of oral vancomycin. The acquisition cost of fidaxomicin is considerable higher than vancomycin, which is more expensive than metronidazole. Decision makers need to take into account the benefits versus increased costs.

## Traveller's diarrhoea

1. Bradley AC. Travelers' Diarrhea: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; 2017. Available from: [wwwnc.cdc.gov/travel/yellowbook/2018/the-pre-travel-consultation/travelers-diarrhea](http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/travel/yellowbook/2018/the-pre-travel-consultation/travelers-diarrhea) [Accessed: Sept 2018].

**RATIONALE:** Guidance from CDC on the treatment of travellers' diarrhoea. This review indicates that the primary agent studied for treatment of TD, other than antimicrobial drugs, is bismuth subsalicylate (BSS), which is the active ingredient in adult formulations of Pepto-Bismol and Kaopectate. Studies from Mexico have shown that this agent (taken daily prophylactically as either 2 oz. of liquid or 2 chewable tablets 4 times per day) reduces the incidence of TD by approximately 50%. BSS commonly causes blackening of the tongue and stool and should be avoided by travellers with aspirin allergy, renal insufficiency, and gout, and by those taking anticoagulants, probenecid, or methotrexate. BSS is not generally recommended for children aged  $<12$  years. Although prophylactic antibiotics can prevent some TD, the emergence of antimicrobial resistance has made the decision of how and when to use antibiotic prophylaxis for TD difficult. At this time, prophylactic antibiotics should not be recommended for most travellers. Travellers may become colonized with extended-spectrum  $\beta$ -lactamase (ESBL)-producing bacteria, and this risk is increased by exposure to antibiotics while abroad. The risks associated with the use of prophylactic antibiotics should be weighed against the benefit of using prompt, early self-treatment with antibiotics when moderate to severe TD occurs, shortening the duration of illness to 6-24 hours in most cases.

Prophylactic antibiotics may be considered for short-term travellers who are high-risk hosts (such as those who are immunosuppressed) or who are taking critical trips (such as engaging in a sporting event) without the opportunity for time off in the event of sickness. Treatment: Antibiotics are effective in reducing the duration of diarrhoea by about a day in cases caused by bacterial pathogens that are susceptible to the particular antibiotic prescribed. However, risk versus benefits will need to be considered by the clinician and patient as travellers who take antibiotics may acquire resistant organisms such as ESBL-producing organisms, or *Clostridium difficile* infection. The effectiveness of a particular antimicrobial drug depends on the etiologic agent and its antibiotic sensitivity. First-line antibiotics have traditionally been the fluoroquinolones, such as ciprofloxacin but increasing microbial resistance to the fluoroquinolones, especially among *Campylobacter* isolates, may limit their usefulness in many destinations, particularly South and Southeast Asia, where both *Campylobacter* infection and fluoroquinolone resistance is prevalent. A potential alternative to fluoroquinolones is azithromycin. Single-dose regimens are equivalent to multi-dose regimens and may be more convenient for the traveller. The best regimen for azithromycin treatment may be a single dose of 1,000 mg, but side effects

[Type here]

(mainly nausea) may limit the acceptability of this large dose. Giving azithromycin 500mg for 1 to 3 days may limit this adverse event.

2. Clinical Knowledge Summaries (CKS). Diarrhoea – prevention and advice for travellers. 2018 June. Available from: <https://cks.nice.org.uk/diarrhoea-preventionand-advice-for-travellers#!topicsummary>.

**RATIONALE:** A CKS guideline, listing high risk zones for traveller's diarrhoea as: Africa; Latin America; the Middle East; most parts of Asia. This guideline also lists groups of people who are at higher risk of developing traveller's diarrhoea, including: young children and babies, and elderly or frail people; people with reduced immunity (such as those with HIV infection or AIDS); people with severe cardiac or renal disease; people with inflammatory bowel disease; people with reduced acidity in the stomach, which is a risk factor for infection with acid-sensitive organisms, such as *Salmonella* and *Campylobacter*.

For 'stand-by' treatment of travellers' diarrhoea they suggest prescribing ciprofloxacin 500 mg twice daily for 3 days (licensed indication, requiring private prescription). They advise the person to evaluate their response after 24 hours of taking the antibiotic and to complete the 3-day course if they are still unwell, or stop sooner if they are improved. They advise azithromycin (500 mg daily for 3 days (off-label use) for adults and children of more than 45 kg body weight), instead of ciprofloxacin for the following groups: children and adolescents, people travelling to countries where quinolone resistance is prevalent (for example Thailand and the Far East), pregnant women, and people for whom quinolones are contraindicated. A short 2-day course of bismuth subsalicylate (Pepto Bismol-2 tablets twice a day) can be considered as 'stand-by' treatment if the person is travelling to an area where quinolone resistance is high (for example south Asia). Bismuth subsalicylate is not available to prescribe on the NHS. It should not be prescribed for: children under the age of 16 years old; pregnant or breastfeeding women; people who are hypersensitive to aspirin or other salicylates.

3. de Bruyn G, Hahn S, Borwick A. Antibiotic treatment for travellers' diarrhoea (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2000 Jul; 20(3):1-29. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD002242/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review of 20 randomised controlled trials, 10 of which evaluated short-courses of quinolones, 3 of which evaluated stat doses of quinolones, and 1 of which evaluated azithromycin for traveller's diarrhoea. The authors conclude that antibiotic treatment is effective in reducing the duration of post-treatment diarrhoea, and severity of diarrhoea. However, this is at the price of an increased chance of side-effects from antibiotic treatment.

4. Committee to Advise on Tropical Medicine and Travel (CATMAT). Statement on travellers' diarrhoea. An advisory committee statement (ACS). 2015 Apr. Available from: [www.phac-aspc.gc.ca/tmp-pmv/catmat-ccmtmv/diarrhea-diarrhee-eng.php](http://www.phac-aspc.gc.ca/tmp-pmv/catmat-ccmtmv/diarrhea-diarrhee-eng.php).

**RATIONALE:** A CATMAT statement, in which the authors recommend that bismuth subsalicylate 2.1g to 4.2g per day be considered as an option for preventing traveller's diarrhoea for adults at significant risk, and who are willing to accept multiple doses per day. The authors also suggest that a lower dosage of bismuth subsalicylate (1.05g per day) could be used to prevent traveller's diarrhoea in situations where a higher dose is not feasible. These recommendations are based on 4 randomised controlled trials investigating the use of bismuth subsalicylate versus placebo. The authors found that, overall, a strong protective effect is found after 3 to 4 weeks' follow-up (RR 0.50; 50% effectiveness; 95% CI 0.44 to 0.67), resulting in 250 fewer cases of traveller's diarrhoea per 100 travellers treated. This strong effect was similarly found when restricted to those receiving a high (4.2g per day) or low (1.05g per day) dosage of bismuth subsalicylate (RR 0.51; 49% effectiveness; 95% CI 0.39 to 0.65, and RR 0.65; 35% effectiveness; 95% CI 0.50 to 0.86, respectively). Similarly, there was no difference in effect found when comparing high to low dosage (RR 0.87; 13% difference; 95% CI 0.63 to 1.22). The authors state that the use of bismuth subsalicylate is permitted in the case of certain children aged 2 years and older, based on an individual assessment of risks and benefits. Bismuth subsalicylate is not recommended in children younger than 2 years.

## **Helicobacter pylori**

1. Ford AC, Delaney B, Forman D, Moayyedi P. Eradication therapy for peptic ulcer disease in *Helicobacter pylori* positive patients (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2011 Apr; 1:1-121. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD003840.pub4/pdf>

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis examining duodenal ulcer healing in 3,910 patients across 34 trials. Findings indicated that *H. pylori* eradication therapy was superior to ulcer healing drugs (UHDs) (RR of ulcer persisting 0.66; 34% superiority; 95% CI 0.58 to 0.76) and no treatment (2 trials; 207 patients; RR 0.37; 63% superiority; 95% CI 0.26 to 0.53). In gastric ulcer healing, no significant differences were detected between eradication therapy and UHDs (15 trials; 1,974 patients; RR 1.23; 95% CI 0.90 to 1.68). In preventing duodenal ulcer recurrence, no significant differences were detected between eradication therapy and maintenance therapy with UHDs (4 trials; 319 patients; RR 0.73; 27% difference; 95% CI 0.42 to 1.25), but eradication therapy was superior to no treatment (27 trials; 2,509 patients; RR 0.20; 80% superiority; 95% CI 0.15 to 0.26). In preventing gastric ulcer recurrence, eradication therapy was superior to no treatment (12 trials; 1,476 patients; RR 0.31; 69% superiority; 95% CI 0.22 to 0.45), therefore, test and treat for *H. pylori* is advised in patients with a past history of gastric ulcers.

2. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease and dyspepsia in adults: investigation and management. 2014 Sep. Available from: [www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg184](http://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg184).

**RATIONALE:** A NICE guideline recommending that patients of any age with gastro-oesophageal symptoms that are unexplained or unresponsive to treatment should be

referred to a specialist. Unexplained is defined as “a symptom(s) and/or sign(s) that has not led to a diagnosis being made by the primary care professional after initial assessment of the history, examination and primary care investigations”. Clinicians should offer *H. pylori* test and treat to patients with dyspepsia. Clinicians should leave a 2-week washout period after PPI use before testing for *H. pylori* with a urea breath test or stool antigen test.

NICE recommend that patients with reflux-like symptoms should be treated in a similar way to those with dyspepsia, using full dose PPI for 4 weeks, before considering treatment for *H. pylori*. Clinicians should offer patients who need longterm management of dyspepsia symptoms an annual review of their condition, and should encourage them to try stepping down or stopping treatment (unless there is an underlying condition or co-medication that needs continued treatment). Clinicians should test for *H. pylori* using a carbon-13 urea breath test or stool antigen test, or laboratory-based serology where performance has been locally validated. Clinicians should not use office-based serology tests for *H. pylori*, as their performance is routinely inadequate. Clinicians should discuss treatment adherence with the patient and should emphasise its importance.

**First line treatment:** Clinicians should offer patients who test positive for *H. pylori* a 7 day, twice daily course of treatment with a PPI, amoxicillin, and either clarithromycin or metronidazole. Choose the treatment regimen with the lowest acquisition cost and consider previous exposure to clarithromycin and metronidazole. All triple regimens have similar outcomes and are slightly better than quadruple regimens. Offer patients who are allergic to penicillin a 7 day, twice daily course of treatment with a PPI, clarithromycin and metronidazole. Offer patients who are allergic to penicillin and who have had previous exposure to clarithromycin a course of treatment with a PPI, bismuth, metronidazole and tetracycline.

**Second line treatment:** Offer patients who still have symptoms after first line eradication treatment a 7-day, twice daily course of treatment with a PPI, amoxicillin and either clarithromycin or metronidazole (whichever was not used first line). Offer patients who have had previous exposure to clarithromycin and metronidazole a 7day course of treatment with a PPI, amoxicillin and tetracycline (**or**, if a tetracycline cannot be used, levofloxacin). Offer patients who are allergic to penicillin (and who have not had previous exposure to a fluoroquinolone antibiotic) a 7-day, twice-daily course of treatment with a PPI, metronidazole and levofloxacin (consider safety issues). Offer patients who are allergic to penicillin and who have had previous expo-sure to a fluoroquinolone antibiotic a PPI, a bismuth salt (tripotassium dicitrato-bismuthate or bismuth subsalicylate), metronidazole and tetracycline. NICE suggest seeking advice from a gastroenterologist if eradication of *H. pylori* is not successful with second-line treatment. NICE document evidence from 1 study, stating that increasing the duration of PPI/amoxicillin/quinolones from 7 to 10 days results in improved second line *H. pylori* eradication when using standard or double dosing for the 10-day regimen.

Evidence from other studies has shown that increasing the duration of a quadruple regimen from 7 to 14 days does not improve second line *H.pylori* eradication. Clinicians should consider referral for those patients who have *Helicobacter pylori*, which has not responded to second-line eradication therapy.



3. Malfertheiner P, Megraud F, O'Morain CA, Atherton J, Axon AT, Bazzoli F et al. Management of *Helicobacter pylori* infection – the Maastricht IV/Florence Consensus Report. *Gut*. 2012 Feb; 61:646-664. Available from: <http://gut.bmj.com/content/61/5/646.full.pdf>

**RATIONALE:** A consensus report providing expert opinion on the most appropriate management and diagnostic tests for *Helicobacter pylori*. The report advises that younger patients without alarm symptoms should be offered test and treat for *H. pylori* if local prevalence is over 20%, and also states that *H. pylori* eradication is most beneficial in patients with gastro-duodenal ulcer disease. Both *H. pylori* infection and NSAID use are independent risk factors for the development of peptic ulcer disease and associated bleeding. These conditions are uncommon in those who do not have either risk factor, but there is an increased risk when both factors are present. In naïve users of NSAIDs, it is clearly beneficial to eradicate *H. pylori*, but there is no clear benefit for those who are already long-term users. However, results from a meta-analysis showed that eradication seems less effective than *H. pylori* treatment with a maintenance PPI for preventing NSAID-associated ulcers. Clinicians should test for *H. pylori* in patients with unexplained iron-deficiency anaemia, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, and vitamin B12 deficiency. Two meta-analyses have supported the association between these conditions, with 1 illustrating a clear link between *H. pylori* infection and iron-deficiency anaemia, and the other showing that *H. pylori* eradication increases haemoglobin levels in patients with this condition. Systematic reviews have demonstrated that an overall platelet response has been recorded in more than 50% of patients successfully treated for

*H. pylori* infection, and response rates are increasing in countries with a high prevalence of *H. pylori* infection in background populations. This report states that there is a negative association between the prevalence of *H. pylori* and GORD.

The sequelae of GORD, such as Barrett's oesophagus and oesophageal adenocarcinoma, are less common in infected individuals, and eradication of *H. pylori* in populations of infected patients, on average, neither causes nor exacerbates symptoms of GORD. Therefore, the presence of GORD should not dissuade practitioners from *H. pylori* eradication treatment, where indicated. Longterm treatment with PPIs in *H. pylori* positive patients is associated with the development of corpus-predominant gastritis. This accelerates the process of losing specialised glands, leading to atrophic gastritis. Eradication of *H. pylori* in patients receiving long-term PPI treatment heals gastritis and prevents the progression to atrophic gastritis. However, there is no evidence that this reduces the risk of gastric cancer. Finally, this report emphasises that urea breath tests (UBTs) and stool helicobacter antigen tests (SATs) are the most accurate tests and should be used in preference to serology.

4. Moayyedi P, Soo S, Deeks J, Delaney B, Harris A, Innes M et al. Eradication of *Helicobacter pylori* for non-ulcer dyspepsia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2006 Apr; 19(2):1-42. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD002096.pub4/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 17 randomised controlled trials (n=3,566), which found that there was a 10% relative risk reduction in dyspepsia symptoms in people with non-ulcer dyspepsia when randomised to receive *H. pylori*

eradication (95% CI 6% to 14%), compared to placebo. The NNT to cure 1 case of dyspepsia was 14 (95% CI 10 to 25).

5. Fischbach L, Evans EL. Meta-analysis: the effect of antibiotic resistance status on the efficacy of triple and quadruple first line therapies for *Helicobacter pylori*. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*. 2007 Aug; 26(3):343-357. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17635369](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17635369).

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 10 studies, including 10,178 participants, demonstrating pooled data that found that the efficacy of a PPI and clarithromycin and metronidazole was reduced more by resistance to clarithromycin, than it was by resistance to metronidazole. Metronidazole resistance reduced efficacy by 18%, whilst clarithromycin resistance was estimated to reduce efficacy by 35%. Clarithromycin resistance reduced the efficacy of PPI and clarithromycin and amoxicillin by 66%.

6. McNulty CA, Lasserter G, Shaw I, Nichols T, D'Arcy S, Lawson AJ et al. Is *Helicobacter pylori* antibiotic resistance surveillance needed and how can it be delivered? *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*. 2012 May; 35(10):1221-1230. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22469191](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22469191).

RATIONALE: A 2009/2010 study of *Helicobacter pylori* antibiotic resistance surveillance in 3 centres across England and Wales. Biopsy specimens were taken from endoscopy patients in Gloucester, England and Bangor, Wales. Of 1,153 biopsy specimens in Gloucester, 11% were tested positive for *H. pylori* on culture or biopsy urease test, and 9% were tested positive by serology. Antibiotic resistance to amoxicillin, rifabutin and tetracycline remained very low, whereas each course of clarithromycin, metronidazole and levofloxacin was related to a 50% increase in resistance.

7. Gisbert JP, de la Morena F. Systematic review and meta-analysis: levofloxacin-based rescue regimens after *Helicobacter pylori* treatment failure. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther*. 2006 Jan; 23(1):35-44. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16393278](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16393278).

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 149 studies demonstrating an 80% mean eradication rate with levofloxacin 250mg BD containing regimens. 10 day regimens were more effective than 7 days, and side-effects were lower than with bismuth treatment. However, the authors conclude that this regimen should not be used if there has been previous use of a quinolone, as quinolone resistance develops easily.

8. Malfertheiner P, Bazzoli F, Delchier JC, Celinski K, Giguere M, Riviere M et al. *Helicobacter pylori* eradication with a capsule containing bismuth subcitrate potassium, metronidazole, and tetracycline given with omeprazole versus clarithromycin-based triple therapy: a randomised, open-label, non-inferiority, phase 3 trial. *Lancet*. 2011 Mar; 377(9769):905-913. Available from: [www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0140673611600202](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0140673611600202).



**RATIONALE:** A randomised controlled trial, in which 339 patients across the UK, Germany, France, Ireland, Poland, and Spain were allocated to either 10 days omeprazole 20mg BD plus 3 capsules containing bismuth 140mg, metronidazole 125mg, and tetracycline hydrochloride 125mg QDS after meals, or 7 days omeprazole 20mg BD plus 500mg amoxicillin and 500mg clarithromycin, all taken 4 times daily. According to intention to treat criteria, *H. pylori* eradication was successful in 92% of patients on quadruple therapy, and 69% of patients on triple therapy. In clarithromycin resistance, eradication was reduced to 8% of patients on triple therapy, but it did not influence quadruple therapy. Quadruple therapy is effective as a second line treatment, and should be considered if there is a past history of clarithromycin use.

9. O'Connor A, Fischbach W, Gisbert JP, O'Morain C. Treatment of *Helicobacter pylori* infection 2016. *Helicobacter*. 2016 Sep; 21(1):55-61. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27531541](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27531541).

**RATIONALE:** A review of all previously published trials regarding the treatment of *H. pylori*. This review states that outcomes for standard triple therapy have been generally poor, and the most promising results have come from bismuth and non-bismuth containing quadruple therapies. The findings also indicate that levofloxacin-based therapies have performed well as both first and second line eradication regimens, and show promise when used in combination as a second line treatment. However, issues regarding resistance and availability may limit the adoption of these agents in treatment protocols.

10.Nocon M, Kuhlmann A, Leodolter A, Roll S, Vauth C, Willich SN et al. Efficacy and cost-effectiveness of the <sup>13</sup>C-urea breath test as the primary diagnostic investigation for the detection of *Helicobacter pylori* infection compared to invasive and non-invasive diagnostic tests. *GMS Health Technol Assess*. 2009 Oct; 21(5):1-12. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21289901](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21289901).

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review of 30 studies (3,415 patients) directly comparing the <sup>13</sup>C-UBT and other non-invasive tests to biopsy-based tests as the gold standard for *H.pylori* testing. The <sup>13</sup>C-UBT showed higher sensitivity and specificity than IgG serology in 18 studies, and showed higher sensitivity and specificity than SATs in 13 studies (a 100% sensitive test correctly identifies all patients with *H. pylori*, and a 100% specific test correctly identifies all patients without *H. pylori*). Sensitivity and specificity higher than 90% was found in 84% of the studies for the <sup>13</sup>C-urea breath test. Sensitivity and specificity higher than 90% was found in 62% of the studies for the stool antigen test, and 56% sensitivity and 44% specificity for the IgG test. Nine health economic evaluations were included in this Health Technology Assessment (HTA) report. Test and treat strategies using the <sup>13</sup>C-UBT were more cost-effective than serology-based strategies in 3 of the 9, and was dominated by a test and treat strategy using the SAT in 1 of those 3.

11.Gisbert JP, de la Morena F, Abaira V. Accuracy of monoclonal stool antigen test for the diagnosis of *H. pylori* infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J*

*Gastroenterol.* 2006 Aug; 101(8):1921-1930. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16780557](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16780557).

RATIONALE: A systematic review of 22 studies (2,499 patients) showing *H. pylori* monoclonal stool antigen tests as having a sensitivity of 94% (95% CI, 93 to 95), and specificity of 97% (95% CI, 96 to 98), with LR+ and LR- being 24 (15 to 41) and 0.07 (0.04 to 0.12), respectively. Monoclonal tests were more sensitive than polyclonal tests (pooled sensitivity of 95% for monoclonal tests, and 83% for polyclonal tests). Post-treatment, the monoclonal stool antigen tests were evaluated in 957 patients, with a sensitivity of 93% (95% CI 89 to 96) and a specificity of 96% (95% CI 94 to 97), respectively. Pooled positive and negative LR were 17 (12 to 23) and 0.1 (0.07 to 0.15).

12. Xin Y, Manson J, Govan L, Harbour R, Bennison J, Watson E, Wu O. Pharmacological regimens for eradication of *Helicobacter pylori*: an overview of systematic reviews and network meta-analysis. *BMC Gastroenterol.* 2016 Jul; 16(1):80-98. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4962503/](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4962503/).

RATIONALE: A meta-analysis of 30 systematic reviews with pairwise meta-analysis, involving 66,037 patients, which analyses the effectiveness of different pharmacological regimens to treat proven *H. pylori* infection. The results demonstrated the benefits of adding proton pump inhibitor (PPI) medication to an *H. pylori* eradication treatment regimen. Seven studies evaluated the impact of different PPIs within a triple therapy regimen on *H. pylori* eradication rate. The reported eradication rates ranged from 77% (data from 9 RCTs relating to rabeprazole-based triple therapy) to 94% (data from 1 RCT relating to esomeprazole-based triple therapy). Three studies also compared the effectiveness of PPI versus H2RA within a triple therapy. One systematic review based on 20 RCTs with 2374 patients showed PPI was associated with greater effectiveness than H2RA (OR 1.31; 95%CI 1.09 to 1.58).

13. Dore MP, Lu H, Graham DY. Role of bismuth in improving *Helicobacter pylori* eradication with triple therapy. *Gut.* 2016 Feb; 1:1-9. Available from: <http://gut.bmj.com/content/early/2016/02/04/gutjnl-2015-311019.full.pdf>

RATIONALE: A literature review describing the increasing antibiotic resistance to *H. pylori* worldwide, and the added value of using bismuth (subsalicylate and nitrate) in areas where resistance is high. This review states that the addition of bismuth to form quadruple therapy can increase *H. pylori* eradication by 30-40% in populations with high resistance.

14. O'Connor A, Gisbert JP, McNamara D, O'Morain C. Treatment of *Helicobacter pylori* infection 2011. *Helicobacter.* 2011 Sep; 16(1):53-58. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1523-5378.2011.00881.x/pdf>

RATIONALE: A review of all previously published trials regarding the treatment of *H. pylori*. Seven studies were cited describing the successful use of levofloxacin 250mg to 500mg with amoxicillin or clarithromycin and a proton pump inhibitor as first line treatment for *H. pylori* (85% eradication). Rifabutin 150mg BD with amoxicillin 1g BD achieved 79 to

85% eradication in patients who had failed other treatment regimens. A study of a bismuth, omeprazole 20mg to 40mg, amoxicillin 1g BD and clarithromycin regimen showed superior eradication of 94% in a group treated for 14 days, compared with 80% for a group treated for 7 days. In a further study of patients unsuccessfully treated with triple therapy, eradication rates of 77% were obtained for 1 week of bismuth-based quadruple therapy, and 94% for 2 weeks.

15. Chey WD, Wong BC, Practice Parameters Committee of the American College of Gastroenterology. American College of Gastroenterology guideline on the management of *Helicobacter pylori* infection. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2007 Aug; 102(8):1808-1825. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17608775](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17608775).

RATIONALE: An ACOG guideline, providing details of first line regimens for *Helicobacter pylori* eradication. Post-treatment testing has demonstrated that, for penicillin allergic patients, bismuth subsalicylate at a dose of 525mg QDS should be given alongside a PPI, tetracycline hydrochloride 500mg QDS, and metronidazole 250mg QDS or 500mg BD. This guideline also provides standard doses for a range of PPIs, including: lansoprazole 30mg; omeprazole 20mg; pantoprazole 40mg; rabeprazole 20mg; esomeprazole 40mg.

16. Yuan Y, Ford AC, Khan KJ, Gisbert JP, Forman D, Leontiadis GI et al. Optimum duration of regimens for *Helicobacter pylori* eradication (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2013 Dec; 12:1-421. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD008337.pub2/epdf>

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 75 studies from around the world, suggesting that the optimal duration for *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy is controversial, with recommendations ranging from 7 to 14 days. The authors conclude that increasing the duration of PPI-based triple therapy increases *H. pylori* eradication rates (72.9% versus 81.9%; RR 0.66; 95% CI 0.60 to 0.74; NNT 11). For PPI, clarithromycin, and amoxicillin (PCA), prolonging treatment duration from 7 to 10, or from 10 to 14 days is associated with a significantly higher eradication rate (75.7% versus 79.9%; RR 0.80; 95% CI 0.72 to 0.89; NNT 21). The optimal duration of therapy for PCA and PAN (PPI, amoxicillin, and nitroimidazole) appears to be at least 14 days. The authors suggest that there was no statistically significant difference between regions. However, for conditions in which eradication is critical, as in MALToma, a longer eradication regimen of 14 days is recommended.

17. Buzas GM, Jozan J. Nitrofurantoin-based regimens for the eradication of *Helicobacter pylori* infection. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2007 Oct; 22(10):1571-1581. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1440-1746.2007.05082.x/epdf>

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 51 studies and 4,946 patients, examining furazolidone and nitrofurantoin-based regimens in the eradication of infection. There have been some studies with small numbers of patients examining the effectiveness of furazolidone with amoxicillin (60% eradication) and furazolidone with levofloxacin (83% eradication) in patients on rescue treatment. The overall eradication rate of third-line

[Type here]

rescue therapies was 65.5%, but side-effects of the regimens containing furazolidone were more frequent than in standard therapies. ( $p=0.02$ ). The authors conclude that primary triple regimens containing furazolidone are slightly less efficient than the standard primary combinations, and that it is the duration of treatment, not the dose, which has the largest influence on the treatment outcome.

18. Test and treat for *Helicobacter pylori* (HP) in dyspepsia: quick reference guide for primary care: For consultation and local adaptation. Public Health England. July 2017. Available from: [www.gov.uk/government/publications/helicobacter-pylori-diagnosis-and-treatment](http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/helicobacter-pylori-diagnosis-and-treatment)

This evidence based quick reference tool gives advice on when and how to test for *Helicobacter pylori*. It advises the use of urea breath test or stool antigen test as first line diagnostic tests pre and post eradication treatment, as they are more accurate than serology which in the absence of previous historical tests cannot differentiate active from past infection.

## Threadworm

1. Clinical Knowledge Summaries (CKS). Threadworm. 2011 Dec. Available from: <http://cks.nice.org.uk/threadworm#!topicsummary>.

**RATIONALE:** A CKS guideline, suggesting that all household members should be treated at the same time if threadworm is present. This guideline states that there is no good trial evidence regarding the efficacy of anthelmintics in the treatment of threadworm, and the limited data available is from relatively old, small studies, comparing mebendazole with either placebo, or with drugs that are not available in the UK. Mebendazole does not kill eggs, which survive for 3 weeks; therefore, adequate personal and environmental hygiene is essential to prevent reinfestation from recently swallowed eggs, or eggs already in the environment. Hygiene measures include: washing the perianal area first thing in the morning; washing or wet-wiping at 3 hourly intervals during the day; changing underwear every morning; bathing or showering immediately on rising each morning, and washing around the anus to remove any eggs laid by the worms during the night; hand hygiene; washing sleepwear, bed linen, towels, and cuddly toys at normal temperatures, and rinsing well; thoroughly vacuuming and dusting, paying particular attention to the bedrooms, including vacuuming mattresses. Thorough hygiene measures should be continued for 2 weeks in people who have taken an anthelmintic, and for 6 weeks in people who are using hygiene measures alone, as adults survive for 6 weeks. A one-off dose of mebendazole can be prescribed in children over 6 months, but hygiene measures alone should be used in children under 6 months for at least 6 weeks. Mebendazole should be avoided in the first trimester of pregnancy and hygiene is the preferred method of treatment for this group.

[Type here]

2. Ibarra J. Threadworms: a starting point for family hygiene. *Br J Community Nurs*. 2001 Aug; 6(8):414-420. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11865209](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11865209).

RATIONALE: A review article, emphasising the importance of thorough hygiene measures in cases of threadworm infestation. The most important of these is good hand hygiene, which is also key to preventing the spread of many other more serious infections.

3 Lohiya G-S, Tan-Figueroa L, Crinella FM, Lohiya S. Epidemiology and control of enterobiasis in a developmental center. *West J Med*. 2000 May; 172(5):305-308. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1070873/pdf/wjm17200305.pdf](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1070873/pdf/wjm17200305.pdf)

RATIONALE: A population-based study in a USA long-term care facility for 1,000 residents with developmental disabilities, and high rates of threadworm (*Enterobius vermicularis*). All cases of Enterobius and all 30 residents living in the same unit were treated with a single dose of mebendazole 100mg, which was repeated at 14 days. Prevalence of Enterobius fell from 31% to 1% over 3 years in ambulatory patients. The authors state that mebendazole only kills the adult worm, not the eggs or larvae, by inhibiting its microtubule formation and glucose synthesis. The surviving eggs and larvae in a hosts intestines can mature to new adults within 14 days. A second dose, 14 days after the first, is crucial to kill these new adults. A second dose sooner than 14 days would leave the later-maturing adults unaffected and, after 14 days, the new adults would already have produced eggs.

Contacts can be infected with larvae or adult worms without visible perianal eggs, which is the mainstay of diagnosis by 'Sellotape slides' and strips.

## **Genital tract infections**

### **STI screening**

1. British Association for Sexual Health and HIV (BASHH). Standards for the management of sexually transmitted infections (STIs). 2014 Jan. Available from: [www.medfash.org.uk/uploads/files/p18dtqli8116261rv19i61rh9n2k4.pdf](http://www.medfash.org.uk/uploads/files/p18dtqli8116261rv19i61rh9n2k4.pdf)

RATIONALE: A BASHH guideline stating that people with needs relating to STIs should have a medical and sexual history taken which includes questions about sexual behaviour and other risk factors. Those with symptoms should be offered a genital examination. The minimum investigations, even if asymptomatic, are tests for chlamydia, gonorrhoea, syphilis, and HIV, and should include samples from extra-genital sites if indicated by the sexual history. People with needs relating to STIs should have their care managed by an appropriately skilled healthcare professional, and people needing to be referred to another service for ongoing STI management, such as GUM, should have this arranged for them quickly and easily.



2. Public Health England (PHE). Sexually transmitted infections and chlamydia screening in England, 2017. 2018 June. Available from: [www.gov.uk/government/statistics/national-chlamydia-screening-programme-ncspdata-tables](http://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/national-chlamydia-screening-programme-ncspdata-tables).

**RATIONALE:** A PHE report stating that, in 2017, there were approximately 422,147 diagnoses of sexually transmitted infections (STIs) made in England, about the same as 2016. The impact of STIs remains greatest in young heterosexuals 15 to 24 years, black ethnic minorities and gay, bisexual and other men who have sex with men. Local and national prevention activities need to focus on groups at highest risk. Consistent and correct use of condoms can significantly reduce risk of STIs. Rapid, open access to treatment and partner notification can reduce the risk of complications and infection spread. Regular testing for HIV and STIs is essential for good sexual health: anyone under 25 who is sexually active should be screened for chlamydia annually, and on change of sexual partner. Men who have sex with men should test annually for HIV and STIs and every 3 months if having condomless sex with new or casual partners. Black ethnic minority men and women should have a regular STI screen, including an HIV test, if having condomless sex with new or casual partners.

### **Chlamydia trachomatis/urethritis**

1. Public Health England (PHE). Monitoring rates of chlamydia re-testing within the English National Screening Programme, Jan. 2013 to June 2017 Health Protection Report Volume 12 Number 20. 2018 June. Available from:

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/713564/hpr2018\\_chlmd-retest.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/713564/hpr2018_chlmd-retest.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A PHE report providing an update for monitoring rates of chlamydia re-testing using 2 national STI surveillance systems. The report states the English National Chlamydia Screening Programme policy recommends that sexually active 15-24 year olds are tested for chlamydia annually and on change of sexual partner.

Young adults who test positive for chlamydia are at high risk of repeat infection(s) and since August 2013 it is recommended that those testing positive are routinely offered a re-test around 3 months after completing treatment. Findings from the report suggest that in 2017, as few as 1 in 8 chlamydia diagnoses among young adults were followed by a re-test within 7 to 14 weeks. The rationale discussed for retesting at 3 months is that positivity at re-test is higher than the positivity seen overall in both specialist and non-specialist sexual health services: 14.3% vs. 8.1% in non-specialist sexual health services and 17.4% vs 11.8% in 2017 in specialist sexual health services. The proportion of patients who re-tested positive in specialist sexual health services was consistently higher than those re-tested in non-specialist sexual health services. These findings support the inclusion of offer of re-test at around 3 months within the English National Chlamydia Screening Programme case management guidance. The report also covers tools and methods for improving retesting.

2. Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN). Management of genital *Chlamydia trachomatis* infection: a national clinical guideline. 2009 Mar. Available from: [www.sign.ac.uk/assets/sign109.pdf](http://www.sign.ac.uk/assets/sign109.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A SIGN guideline advising that the treatment of partners prior to resuming sexual intercourse is the strongest predictor for preventing re-infection with *Chlamydia trachomatis*. Sexual partners of chlamydia-positive individuals are at risk of infection and subsequent morbidity; treating them will also reduce the risk of re-infection of the index case. The prevalence of infection in sexual partners of chlamydia-positive cases has been shown to be 60 to 75%.

Sexual partners of those with conditions for which chlamydia is a frequent cause, such as PID or epididymo-orchitis, are also at risk of infection. This guideline recommends either doxycycline 100mg BD for 7 days, or azithromycin 1g stat as first line treatment for *Chlamydia trachomatis* in pregnant women, as cure rates for both treatments are over 90%. However, the authors advise that, taking compliance with therapy into account, uncomplicated genital chlamydial infection should be treated with azithromycin 1g as a single oral dose.

3. Nwokolo NC, Dragovic B, Patel S, Tong CYW, Barker G, Radcliffe K. 2015 UK national guideline for the management of infection with *Chlamydia trachomatis*. *Int J STD AIDS*. 2015 Oct; 27(4):251-267. Available from: [www.bashh.org/documents/UK%20Chlamydia%20Guidelines%202015.pdf](http://www.bashh.org/documents/UK%20Chlamydia%20Guidelines%202015.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A UK national guideline stating that partners should also be treated for *Chlamydia trachomatis* infection, as there is a concordance rate of up to 75%. A test of cure is not routinely recommended, but should be performed in pregnancy, or where non-compliance or re-exposure is suspected. The higher rate of positive tests after treatment during pregnancy is attributed to either: a less efficacious treatment regimen; non-compliance; re-infection. A test of cure should be repeated no earlier than 3 weeks after the end of treatment, as treatment failure with azithromycin has been reported at 8%, questioning its effectiveness. This is recommended especially where poor compliance is suspected, or if symptoms persist after the end of treatment. This guideline recommends the following treatment regimens: for uncomplicated urogenital infection, doxycycline 100mg BD for 7 days (contraindicated in pregnancy); azithromycin 1g orally as a single dose. The 2015 guidelines state that after treatment for Chlamydia with azithromycin, patients should abstain from sexual activity for one week; after doxycycline, patients may resume sexual activity at the end of the 7-day course.

**NOTE:** if treating for urethritis with Azithromycin or treating for *M. genitalium*, patients should be advised to abstain from sexual intercourse until 14 days after the start of treatment, and until symptoms have resolved (see reference 11 and 12 below). Alternative regimens (if either of the above is contraindicated) include erythromycin 500mg BD for 10 to 14 days, or ofloxacin 200mg BD/400mg OD for 7 days. Following an extensive review of the evidence and a professional and public consultation, in August 2013, the National Chlamydia Screening Programme (NCSP) in England issued a recommendation that young people under the age of 25 who test positive for chlamydia should be offered a repeat test around 3 months after treatment of the initial infection. This is based on evidence that young adults who test positive for chlamydia are 2 to 6 times more likely to



have a subsequent positive test, and that repeated chlamydia infection is associated with an increased risk of complications, such as PID and tubal infertility.

There is insufficient evidence to recommend routine repeat testing in individuals over the age of 25; however, this should be considered in those at high risk of reinfection \*NOTE: see update on treatment guidance in following reference.

4. British Association for Sexual Health and HIV (BASHH) clinical effectiveness group. Update on the treatment of *Chlamydia trachomatis* (CT) infection. 2018 Sept. Available from: <https://www.bashhguidelines.org/media/1191/update-on-the-treatment-of-chlamydia-trachomatis-infection-final-16-9-18.pdf>

**RATIONALE:** The majority of sexually transmitted infection (STI) guidelines have until recently recommended a 1g single dose of azithromycin or 7 days of doxycycline as standard treatment for uncomplicated urogenital and oral chlamydia infection. Recent data demonstrate an increasing prevalence of macrolide resistance in *Mycoplasma genitalium*, likely due to the widespread use of azithromycin to treat STIs, and the limited availability of diagnostic tests. Azithromycin has also been shown to be less effective than doxycycline for rectal *Chlamydia trachomatis* in some groups. This has important implications for treatment, as undertreated rectal *Chlamydia* infection may potentially contribute to re-infection rates. British Association for Sexual Health and HIV (BASHH) no longer recommends azithromycin for treatment of uncomplicated *Chlamydia* infection at any site, regardless of the gender of the infected individual. Doxycycline 100mg bd for 7 days is now recommended as first line treatment for uncomplicated urogenital, pharyngeal and rectal *Chlamydia* infections, with test of cure (TOC) for diagnosed rectal infections as recommended in the BASHH *Chlamydia* 2015 guidelines.

Individuals who are allergic to or intolerant of tetracyclines, and pregnant women, should be treated with azithromycin 1g orally as a single dose followed by 500mg daily for 2 days. While adverse pregnancy outcomes are unlikely with the 2g total azithromycin dose, women should be advised of the lack of data. As there is no data on the effectiveness of extended course of azithromycin in the treatment of rectal chlamydia, in individuals with rectal infection, a TOC is recommended no earlier than 3 weeks after completion of treatment. TOC continues to be recommended in pregnant women.

5. Rose SB, Garrett SM, Stanley J, Pullon SRH. Retesting and repeat positivity following diagnosis of *Chlamydia trachomatis* and *Neisseria gonorrhoea* in New Zealand: a retrospective cohort study. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2017 Jul; 17(1):526. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28754106](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28754106).

**RATIONALE:** A retrospective cohort study in Wellington, New Zealand, involving the analysis of laboratory data for chlamydia and gonorrhoea tests performed in primary care and sexual health clinics between July 2012 and July 2015. Overall, 29.4% (1,919/6,530) were retested between 6 weeks and 6 months, with 18% (347/1,919) of those retested returning positive results. Lower odds of retesting were observed for males (OR 0.4; 95% CI 0.34 to 0.48). Factors associated with higher odds of repeat positivity on retesting included those aged between 15 and 19 years (OR 1.78; 95% CI 1.32 to 2.41), and those

with chlamydia/gonorrhoea co-infection (OR 1.6; 95% CI 1.32 to 4.35). The authors conclude that greater priority needs to be placed on increasing retesting, and reducing rates of reinfection. Therefore, repeat test of cures should be repeat 3 to 6 months after completing a course of treatment for chlamydial or gonococcal infection.

6. Lau CY, Qureshi AK. Azithromycin versus doxycycline for genital chlamydial infections: a meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *Sex Transm Dis*. 2002 Sep; 29(9):497-502. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12218839](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12218839).

RATIONALE: A meta-analysis of 12 randomised controlled trials (n=1,543), reporting that microbiological cure was achieved in 97% of people taking azithromycin 1g once, and 98% of those taking doxycycline 100mg BD for 7 days (p=0.296; no significant difference). The authors conclude that azithromycin and doxycycline are equally efficacious in achieving microbial cure and have similar tolerability, with azithromycin being the most effective antimicrobial in pregnancy. Further trials comparing these antibiotics are unnecessary.

7. UK Teratology Information Service (UKTIS). *Maternal exposure*. Available from: [www.uktis.org/html/maternal\\_exposure.html](http://www.uktis.org/html/maternal_exposure.html) [Accessed: 30 August, 2016].

RATIONALE: A UKTIS webpage stating that there are few published trials on the use of azithromycin in pregnancy; however, the data currently available does not indicate that the use of azithromycin in pregnancy is associated with an increased risk of malformations. Increased risks of cardiovascular defects and pyloric stenosis have been suggested for macrolides as a class, although causality has not been established conclusively. For erythromycin, the majority of studies do not support an association between erythromycin exposure and any malformation or any adverse foetal effect. However, associations have been made with an increased incidence of cardiovascular defects and pyloric stenosis, although causality has not been conclusively established. For amoxicillin, there is no evidence to suggest that penicillins are associated with an increased risk of malformations or other forms of foetal toxicity in human pregnancy.

8. Pitsouni E, Iavazzo C, Athanasiou S, Falagas ME. Single-dose azithromycin versus erythromycin or amoxicillin for *Chlamydia trachomatis* infection during pregnancy: a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*. 2007 Sep; 30(3):213-221. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17596917](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17596917).

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 8 RCTs, involving 587 pregnant women, aiming to compare data regarding the effectiveness and safety of azithromycin with alternative regimens in the treatment of pregnant women with *Chlamydia trachomatis* infection. In all included studies, 1g azithromycin stat was compared with erythromycin 500mg OD 3 or 4 times daily for 7 days, or amoxicillin 500mg 3 times daily for 7 days. Results indicated that there was no difference between azithromycin and erythromycin regarding treatment success (OR 2.66; 95% CI 0.69 to 10.29), but azithromycin was associated with fewer adverse events (OR 0.11; 95% CI 0.07 to 0.18). The authors conclude that azithromycin is associated with similar effectiveness, but less adverse

events, when compared with erythromycin or amoxicillin in the treatment of pregnant women with *C. trachomatis* infection, so should be considered as a first line agent.

9. Brocklehurst P, Rooney G. Interventions for treating genital *Chlamydia trachomatis* infection in pregnancy (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 1998(4). Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD000054/epdf>

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 11 randomised controlled trials. Pooled data from 4 RCTs reported that 8% of women taking azithromycin 1g stat (11/145) failed to achieve microbiological cure, compared with 19% of women taking erythromycin 500mg 4 times daily for 7 days (27/145; OR 0.38; 62% difference; 95% CI 0.19 to 0.74). Pooled data from 3 RCTs found that 9% of women taking amoxicillin 500mg 3 times daily for 7 days (17/199) failed to achieve microbiological cure, compared with 15% of women taking erythromycin (28/191; OR 0.54; 46% difference; 95% CI 0.28 to 1.02). The authors conclude that amoxicillin is an acceptable alternative therapy for the treatment of genital chlamydial infections in pregnancy when compared with azithromycin or erythromycin. Clindamycin 450mg 4 times daily for 14 days may be considered if azithromycin, erythromycin and amoxicillin are contraindicated or not tolerated.

10. British Association for Sexual Health and HIV (BASHH). The use of antibiotics to treat genital infections in pregnant women. 2017 Aug. Available from: [www.bashhguidelines.org/media/1151/ceg-statement-antibiotics-in-pregnancy.pdf](http://www.bashhguidelines.org/media/1151/ceg-statement-antibiotics-in-pregnancy.pdf)

RATIONALE: A BASHH statement on the release of a paper by Muanda et al, which found an association between the use of a number of antibiotics in pregnancy and spontaneous abortion. This paper is a retrospective, case-control study, and an association does not prove causation. In the case of chlamydial infection in pregnant women, it may be considered that amoxicillin or erythromycin may be preferable to azithromycin, given that Muanda et al did not find an association with those 2 antibiotics. However, azithromycin is better tolerated, and more effective than erythromycin in treating chlamydial infection in pregnancy. Therefore, avoiding azithromycin means using a less effective treatment, which may result in a greater chance of pregnancy loss due to inadequately treated infection. BASHH see no reason at the present time to change the recommendations in its current guidelines for treating genital infections in pregnancy.

Good clinical practice remains to discuss the uncertainties, and the potential risks and benefits of the treatment options, with the patient, and to document the discussion in the clinical notes. This is especially important, given that the use of these antibiotics in pregnancy is 'off-label'.

11. Update to the 2015 BASHH UK National Guideline on the management of non-gonococcal urethritis. 2018 Nov. Available from: <https://www.bashhguidelines.org/media/1199/ngu-bashh-update-2018.pdf>

RATIONALE: Up to 25% of uncomplicated cases of non-gonococcal urethritis are caused by infection with *Mycoplasma genitalium*. This organism is likely to be implicated in an

even higher proportion of cases of recurrent or persistent non-gonococcal urethritis. Optimal management of non-gonococcal urethritis requires testing for *M. genitalium* in addition to *C. trachomatis*, and the provision of appropriate antimicrobial therapy in the presence of a positive test (and carrying out a test-of-cure if necessary). The prevalence of pre-treatment macrolide resistance in

*M. genitalium* in the United Kingdom is almost certainly >40%, which is probably due to the widespread use of azithromycin 1g to treat STIs (especially *Chlamydia*) and the limited availability of diagnostic tests for *M. genitalium*. As widespread testing for *M. genitalium* is currently not available, BASHH recommends treatment regimens that cover *Chlamydia* and *M. genitalium*. For treatment of first episode of non-gonococcal urethritis, it recommends Doxycycline 100mg twice daily for 7 days.

Alternatives include: Azithromycin 1 g stat then 500mg once daily for the next 2 days (3 days' total treatment). Note: for treatment with Azithromycin, patients should be advised to abstain from sexual intercourse until 14 days after the start of treatment, and until symptoms have resolved. This is likely to reduce the risk of selecting/inducing macrolide resistance if infection is due to *M. genitalium* or *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* which would make these infections more difficult to treat. Other alternative treatments include Ofloxacin 200mg twice daily, or 400mg once daily, for 7 days.

12.Soni S, Horner P, Rayment M, Pinto-Sander N, Naous N, Parkhouse A, Bancroft D, Patterson C, Fifer H. British Association for Sexual Health and HIV (BASHH) national guideline for the management of infection with *Mycoplasma genitalium*. 2018 Dec. Available from: <https://www.bashhguidelines.org/media/1198/mg2018.pdf>

**RATIONALE:** *Mycoplasma genitalium* is the smallest known self-replicating bacterium. The specialised tip-like structure of *M. genitalium* enables it to adhere to and invade epithelial cells. Although the diseases associated with *M. genitalium* infection are thought largely to be as a result of the host immune response rather than organism specific features, it has been demonstrated in human fallopian tube organ culture that infection can be directly toxic to cells resulting in cilia damage.

Prevalence estimates for *M. genitalium* infection in men and women in the general population range from 1-2%, being slightly higher in women. Similar to *C. trachomatis*, risk factors for *M. genitalium* infection include younger age, non-white ethnicity, smoking and increasing number of sexual partners. Transmission is primarily by genital-genital contact. *M. genitalium* is associated with the detection of other bacterial STIs, *C. trachomatis* being the most frequently isolated co-organism.

*M. genitalium* infection is unequivocally and strongly associated with non-gonococcal urethritis. A recent meta-analysis has demonstrated significant associations between *M. genitalium* and cervicitis (pooled OR 1.66) and pelvic inflammatory disease (pooled OR 2.14), in addition to pre-term birth and spontaneous abortion (pooled ORs 1.89 and 1.82 respectively). *M. genitalium* is linked aetiologically to pelvic inflammatory disease and accounts for 10-13% of cases of PID.

The evidence suggests that the majority of people infected with *M. genitalium* in the genital tract do not develop the disease. Whilst the recommendation to test all men with non-

gonococcal urethritis is clear, it is acknowledged that, at the time of writing, access to *M. genitalium* testing is limited and sending all specimens to Public Health England Reference laboratory for *M. genitalium* detection and/or determination of resistance status may not be cost viable. A patient information leaflet for *M. genitalium* can be found on the guidelines page of the BASHH website. Patients should be advised to abstain from sexual intercourse until 14 days after the start of treatment, and until symptoms have resolved. Where azithromycin has been used, this is especially important because of its long half-life, and is likely to reduce the risk of selecting/inducing macrolide resistance if the patient is re-exposed to *M. genitalium*. The authors recommend a test of cure (TOC) should be performed in all patients.

Eradication rates of *M. genitalium* following treatment with macrolides are decreasing globally and rates of resistance are 30-100%. Macrolide resistance in the UK is estimated at around 40% although data is lacking. Recommended regimens (un-complicated infections): Doxycycline 100mg bd for 7 days followed by azithromycin 1g orally as a single dose then 500mg orally once daily for 2 days where organism is known to be macrolide-sensitive or where resistance status is unknown. Azithromycin should be given immediately after doxycycline, and ideally within 2 weeks of completing doxycycline. If this is not possible, the course of doxycycline should be repeated prior to giving azithromycin. *NOTE: see next reference for more information on treatment guidelines.*

## **Epididymitis:**

1. Street E, Joyce A, Wilson J. 2010 United Kingdom national guideline for the management of epididymo-orchitis. 2011 Jun. Available from: [www.bashh.org/documents/3546.pdf](http://www.bashh.org/documents/3546.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A UK national guideline stating that, in men over 35 years, the cause is most often non-sexually transmitted Gram-negative enteric organisms. Particular risks include recent instrumentation and catheterisation. In men under 35 years, epididymo-orchitis is most often caused by a sexually transmitted pathogen, such as *Chlamydia trachomatis* or *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. These men should be referred to a GUM clinic for definitive diagnosis and treatment. There is crossover between these groups, and complete sexual history is imperative. If clinicians decide that the infection is likely to be due to chlamydia or other non-gonococcal organisms (ie. where gonorrhoea is considered unlikely, as microscopy is negative for Gram-negative intracellular diplococci and there are no risk factors for gonorrhoea identified), the authors advise that doxycycline 100mgBD for 10 to 14 days, ofloxacin 200mg BD for 14 days, or ciprofloxacin 500mg BD for 10 days should be prescribed.

2. Public Health England Expert Panel. In a conversation with the British Infection Association Expert Panel (oral communication, May 2016).

**RATIONALE:** Expert consensus, noting that most of the studies of epididymitis have concerned ofloxacin, with very few that have studied ciprofloxacin, and none that have



directly compared the 2. In men over 35 years old, ofloxacin 200mg BD for 14 days or ciprofloxacin 500mg BD for 10 days should be used. In men under 35 years old or STI risk, consider non-gonococcal chlamydia and refer to GUM, or consider treatment with doxycycline 100mg BD for 10 to 14 days, or ofloxacin 200mg BD for 14 days. If thought to be due to an enteric organism, ciprofloxacin 500mg BD for 10 days, or ofloxacin 200mg BD for 14 days should be used.

## Vaginal candidiasis

1. British Association for Sexual Health and HIV (BASHH). United Kingdom national guideline on the management of vulvovaginal candidiasis (2007). 2007 Aug. Available from: [www.bashhguidelines.org/media/1155/united-kingdomnational-guideline-on-the-management-of-vulvovaginal-candidiasis.pdf](http://www.bashhguidelines.org/media/1155/united-kingdomnational-guideline-on-the-management-of-vulvovaginal-candidiasis.pdf)

RATIONALE: A BASHH guideline suggesting that, since all topical and oral azole therapies give a clinical and mycological cure rate of over 80% in uncomplicated acute vulvovaginal candidiasis, choice should be a matter of personal preference, availability, and affordability/cost. Nystatin preparations give a 70 to 90% cure rate in patients with vulvovaginal candidiasis. Topical azole therapies give higher mycological cure of 80% or above but can cause vulvovaginal irritation, so this should be considered if symptoms persist or worsen, or in pregnancy. This guideline lists the potential dosing regimens of both oral azoles and nystatin. For uncomplicated vulvovaginal candidiasis, the following options are included: clotrimazole 500mg pessary stat, or 10% cream 5g stat or 100mg pessary for 6 nights (200mg pessary for 3 nights); econazole 150mg pessary stat; fenticonazole 600mg pessary stat; oral fluconazole 150mg stat; miconazole pessary 100mg for 14 nights. For recurrent vulvovaginal candidiasis (more than 4 attacks per year), oral fluconazole 150mg every 72 hours for 3 doses induction, followed by 150mg once a week for 6 months maintenance is recommended.

2. Nurbhai M, Grimshaw J, Watson M, Bond C, Mollison J, Ludbrook A. Oral versus intravaginal imidazole and triazole anti-fungal treatment of uncomplicated vulvovaginal candidiasis (thrush) (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2007 Oct; 17(4):1-57. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD002845.pub2/epdf>

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 19 studies, aiming to assess the clinical cure of oral versus intravaginal antifungal comparisons, in the treatment of uncomplicated vaginal candidiasis. No statistically significant differences were observed in clinical cure rates of azole antifungals administered by the oral or intravaginal route. At short-term follow-up, 74% cure was achieved with oral azole treatment, compared with 73% cure with intravaginal treatment (OR 0.94; 6% difference; 95% CI 0.75 to 1.17). The decision to prescribe or recommend the purchase of an antifungal for oral or intravaginal administration should take into consideration safety, cost, and preference.



3. UK Teratology Information Service (UKTIS). *Use of fluconazole in pregnancy*. Available from: [www.medicinesinpregnancy.org/bumps/monographs/USE-OFFLUCONAZOLE-IN-PREGNANCY/](http://www.medicinesinpregnancy.org/bumps/monographs/USE-OFFLUCONAZOLE-IN-PREGNANCY/) [Accessed: 6 September, 2016].

**RATIONALE:** A UKTIS webpage stating that fluconazole is a triazole antifungal commonly used in the treatment of candidiasis. Standard fluconazole therapy generally comprises a single 150mg oral dose, and is not recommended during pregnancy. However, vaginal candidiasis is common in pregnancy, and as fluconazole is sometimes prescribed to treat candidiasis that has not responded to topical clotrimazole treatment, exposure during pregnancy is not uncommon. Where fluconazole use is considered necessary in pregnancy, the risks and benefits of treatment should be discussed with the patient, to support evidence-based shared decision making. Data on the outcomes of over 8,000 fluconazole-exposed pregnancies, the majority of which were exposed to a 150mg single oral dose, showed no increase in the incidence of overall malformation rate. One case control and 1 large cohort study reported a significant association between conotruncal defects and in utero exposure to standard doses of fluconazole during the first trimester; however, the absolute risk to the foetus is still likely to be very small (<0.1%). An increased risk of spontaneous abortion following maternal exposure to fluconazole has been reported in a recent large study, but a causal association remains to be confirmed. Rates of stillbirth, prematurity, and low birth weight have not been shown to be elevated in standard dose fluconazole-exposed pregnancies. No studies have evaluated whether neurodevelopmental outcomes are altered in infants exposed to fluconazole in utero.

4. Young GL, Jewell D. Topical treatment for vaginal candidiasis (thrush) in pregnancy (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2001 Oct; 4:1-21. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD000225/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 10 studies, aiming to assess the effects of different methods for treating vaginal candidiasis in pregnancy. Ten trials were included. Based on 5 trials, imidazole drugs were more effective than nystatin when treating vaginal candidiasis in pregnancy (odds ratio 0.21, 95% confidence interval 0.16 to 0.29). A trial of clotrimazole was more effective than placebo (odds ratio 0.14, 95% confidence interval 0.06 to 0.31). Single dose treatment was no more or less effective than 3 or 4 day's treatment. However, 2 trials involving 81 women, showed that treatment lasting for 4 days was less effective than treatment for 7 days (odds ratio 11.7, 95% confidence interval 4.21 to 29.15).

Based on 2 trials, treatment for 7 days was no more or less effective than treatment for 14 days (odds ratio 0.41, 95% confidence interval 0.16 to 1.05). Terconazole was as effective as clotrimazole (odds ratio 1.41, 95% confidence interval 0.28-7.10). The authors conclude that topical imidazoles and not nystatin should be used if possible for treatment of symptomatic vaginal candidiasis in pregnancy. There is no evidence to suggest that asymptomatic women need to be treated. Treatments for 7 days may be necessary in pregnancy rather than the shorter courses more commonly used in non-pregnant women.

## Bacterial vaginosis

1. Joesoef MR, Schmid GP, Hillier SL. Bacterial vaginosis: review of treatment options and potential clinical indications for therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. 1999 Jan; 28(1):57-65. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10028110](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10028110).

**RATIONALE:** A meta-analysis of 6 randomised controlled trials in 1,698 non-pregnant and pregnant women, reviewing the data on the treatment of bacterial vaginosis, published from 1993 to 1996. For non-pregnant women, the authors suggest the use of metronidazole (500mg orally, twice daily, for 7 days), clindamycin vaginal cream (2%, once daily, for 7 days), or metronidazole vaginal gel (0.75%, twice daily, for 5 days), as the preferred treatment for bacterial vaginosis. For pregnant, high-risk women (women with a prior preterm birth), the objective of the treatment is to prevent adverse outcomes in pregnancy, in addition to the relief of symptoms. Thus, systemic therapy for possible subclinical upper genital tract infection, as well as medication that has been studied in pregnant women, are preferable. For pregnant, low-risk women (women without a prior preterm birth) with symptomatic disease, the main objective of the treatment is to relieve symptoms.

Data does not support the routine treatment of male sexual partners. Pooled data found no significant difference between cumulative cure rates 5 to 10 days after finishing treatment for oral metronidazole 400mg BD for 7 days (86%), intravaginal metronidazole 5g BD for 5 days (81%), or intravaginal clindamycin 5g at night for 7 days (85%). One study reported on the use of a single 2g dose of metronidazole, and found that a higher cumulative cure rate was recorded with the 7 day metronidazole regimen than with the single dose regimen (88% versus 54%, respectively). The authors therefore recommend metronidazole 250mg orally 3 times daily for 7 days, when treating pregnant, low-risk women with bacterial vaginosis.

2. Majeroni BA. Bacterial vaginosis: an update. *Am Fam Phys*. 1998 Mar; 57(6):1285-1289. Available from: [www.aafp.org/afp/1998/0315/p1285.html](http://www.aafp.org/afp/1998/0315/p1285.html).

**RATIONALE:** A review article, stating that metronidazole can be prescribed in women with bacterial vaginosis as 500mg twice daily for 7 days, or as a 2g stat dose, with the 7 day course resulting in less relapses. The costs of the recommended antimicrobials are listed, and it is demonstrated that oral treatment is cheaper than topical treatment. The author recommends the following topical treatment: clindamycin 2% vaginal cream, 5g at bedtime for 7 days; metronidazole vaginal gel, 5g at bedtime for 5 days. Although this article recommends metronidazole 500mg 4 times daily, the authors do state that this can be reduced and still result in a high cure rate (84 to 96%).

3. McDonald HM, Brocklehurst P, Gordon A. Antibiotics for treating bacterial vaginosis in pregnancy (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2007 Jan; 24(1):1-90. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD000262.pub3/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 21 trials, involving 7,847 pregnant women diagnosed with bacterial vaginosis or intermediate vaginal flora. The antibiotics included were: oral metronidazole 400mg BD for 2 days; erythromycin 300mg TDS for 14 days; clindamycin 300mg BD for 5 days; amoxicillin 500mg TDS for 14 days; vaginal metronidazole 0.75% gel at night for 5 nights; intravaginal clindamycin 5g for 7 nights. Antibiotic therapy was shown to be effective in eradicating bacterial vaginosis during pregnancy (RR 0.42; 58% effectiveness; 95% CI 0.31 to 0.56; 10 trials, n=4,403; random-effect  $T^2=0.19$ ;  $I^2=91\%$ ). Antibiotic treatment also reduced the risk of late miscarriage (RR 0.20; 80% reduction; 95% CI 0.05 to 0.76; 2 trials, n=1,270; fixed-effect  $I^2=0\%$ ). The overall risk of pre-term birth was not significantly reduced. The authors conclude that antibiotic treatment can eradicate bacterial vaginosis in pregnancy; however, this review provides little evidence that screening and treating all pregnant women with bacterial vaginosis will prevent pre-term birth and its consequences. When screening criteria were broadened to include women with abnormal flora, there was a 47% reduction in pre-term birth.

4. UK Teratology Information Service (UKTIS). *Best use of medicines in pregnancy: metronidazole*. Available from: [www.medicinesinpregnancy.org/Medicine--pregnancy/Metronidazole/](http://www.medicinesinpregnancy.org/Medicine--pregnancy/Metronidazole/) [Accessed: 6 September, 2016].

**RATIONALE:** A UKTIS webpage stating that, where oral treatment is deemed appropriate, the manufacturer advises against a single high-dose regimen of metronidazole during pregnancy. Metronidazole was shown to be mutagenic and carcinogenic in some animal studies. However, available data, which is almost exclusively based on oral exposure, does not indicate an increased risk of congenital malformations or adverse foetal effects associated with metronidazole use in human pregnancy. Pre-term delivery has been reported in women with bacterial vaginosis or trichomoniasis; however, the relative contribution of the underlying maternal infection and metronidazole exposure to pregnancy outcome is uncertain, and recent studies have not found an association between metronidazole use and pre-term delivery. Where possible, the results of culture and sensitivity tests should be available before making a treatment choice. Exposure to metronidazole at any stage in pregnancy would not usually be regarded as medical grounds for termination of pregnancy, or any additional foetal monitoring. However, other risk factors may be present in individual cases, which may independently increase the risk of adverse pregnancy outcomes. Clinicians are reminded of the importance of consideration of such factors when performing risk assessments.

5. British Association for Sexual Health and HIV (BASHH). UK national guideline for the management of bacterial vaginosis 2012. 2012 Jan. Available from: [www.bashh.org/documents/4413.pdf](http://www.bashh.org/documents/4413.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A BASHH guideline offering recommendations on diagnosis, treatment regimens, and health promotion principles needed for the effective management of bacterial vaginosis, covering both the management of the initial presentation, and recurrence. This guideline discusses findings from 2 studies, in which it was found that no reduction in relapse rates were reported when male partners of women with bacterial

vaginosis were treated with metronidazole 400mg twice daily for 5 to 7 days, tinidazole 2g single dose, or clindamycin 300mg twice daily for 7 days.

## Genital herpes

1. British Association for Sexual Health and HIV (BASHH). 2014 UK national guideline for the management of anogenital herpes. 2014 Aug. Available from: [www.bashh.org/documents/HSV%20Final%20guidelines%20with%20ref%20sorted.pdf](http://www.bashh.org/documents/HSV%20Final%20guidelines%20with%20ref%20sorted.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A BASHH guideline, advising that all patients with a first episode of genital herpes are given general advice about saline bathing, analgesia, and anaesthetic agents, for example lidocaine ointment). These may be useful to apply, especially prior to micturition. Although the sensitisation exists in the use of topical anaesthetic agents, lidocaine is a rare sensitiser and can be used safely in genital herpes in the form of gel or ointment. Oral antiviral drugs are indicated within 5 days of the start of the episode, while new lesions are still forming, or if systemic symptoms persist. Aciclovir 400mg 3 times daily, valaciclovir 500mg twice daily, and famciclovir 250mg 3 times daily, for 5 days, all reduce the severity and duration of episodes. Antiviral therapy does not alter the natural history of the disease in that frequency or severity of subsequent recurrences remains unaltered. Topical agents are less effective than oral agents. Combining oral and topical treatment is of no additional benefit over oral treatment alone. Intravenous therapy is indicated only when the patient cannot swallow or tolerate oral medication because of vomiting. There are no comparative studies to show benefit from therapy longer than 5 days.

However, it may still be prudent to review the patient after 5 days and continue therapy if new lesions are still appearing at this time, or if systemic symptoms are still present, or if complications have occurred. For recurrent genital herpes, this guideline advises that recurrences are self-limiting and generally cause minor symptoms. Management decisions should be made in partnership with the patient. Strategies include: supportive therapy only; episodic antiviral treatments; suppressive antiviral therapy. The best strategy for managing an individual patient may change over time, according to recurrence frequency, symptom severity, and relationship status. Patients should again be given general advice about using saline bathing, Vaseline, analgesia, and 5% lidocaine ointment. For episodic antiviral treatment, short-course therapies offer more convenient and cost-effective strategies for managing genital herpes episodically, and should be regarded as first line options. Oral aciclovir 800mg 3 times daily for 2 days, valaciclovir 500mg twice daily for 3 days, and famciclovir 1g twice daily for 1 day are recommended. The reduction in duration is a median of 1 to 2 days. Head-to-head studies show no advantage of 1 therapy over another, or the advantage of extended 5 day treatment over short-course therapy. Prodrugs (such as valaciclovir and famciclovir) offer simplified twice a day dosing.

Aborted lesions have been documented in up to a third of patients with early treatment. Patient initiated treatment started early in an episode is most likely to be effective, as treatment prior to the development of papules is of greatest benefit. Patients who have taken part in trials of suppressive therapy have had to have at least 6 recurrences per annum. Such patients have fewer or no episodes on suppressive therapy. Patients with

lower rates of recurrence will probably also have fewer recurrences with treatment. Patients should be given full information on the advantages and disadvantages of suppressive therapy.

The decision to start suppressive therapy is a subjective 1, balancing the frequency of recurrence with the cost and inconvenience of treatment. Patients suffering from psychological morbidity for which the diagnosis causes significant anxiety may benefit from suppressive therapy. Patient safety and resistance data for long-term suppressive therapy with aciclovir now extends to over 20 years of continuous surveillance. This confirms that aciclovir is an extremely safe compound requiring no monitoring in previously well patients, and only a dose adjustment in those with severe renal disease. Recommended suppressive regimens for treatment include: aciclovir 400mg twice daily; famciclovir 250mg twice daily; valaciclovir 500mg once daily, all for 1 year. These doses can be increased if breakthrough recurrences occur.

2. Clinical Knowledge Summaries (CKS). Herpes simplex – genital. 2012 Sep. Available from: <http://cks.nice.org.uk/herpes-simplex-genital#!topicsummary>.

**RATIONALE:** A CKS guideline stating that all people with suspected genital herpes should be referred to a GUM specialist for diagnosis, treatment, screening for sexually transmitted infections, counselling, and follow-up. This guideline recommends that treatment with oral aciclovir (200mg 5 times a day for 5 days) should be started within 5 days of the start of the episode, or while new lesions are forming. Management of recurrent episodes is included, and recommends self-care measures, including topical anaesthesia and increasing fluid intake to produce dilute urine, episodic antiviral treatment for infrequent attacks (oral aciclovir 200mg 5 times a day for 5 days), and suppressive antiviral treatment for frequent attacks (oral aciclovir 400mg twice daily for 6 to 12 months). Suppressive antiviral treatment should particularly be considered if the condition is causing psychological distress or is affecting the individual's social life.

3. Heslop R, Roberts H, Flower D, Jordan V. Interventions for men and women with their first episode of genital herpes (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2016 Aug; 30(8):1-171. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD010684.pub2/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 26 trials and 2,084 participants, aiming to determine the effectiveness and safety of the different existing treatments for first-episode genital herpes on the duration of symptoms and time to recurrence. Aciclovir, valaciclovir, and famciclovir are competitive inhibitors of viral DNA polymerase, resulting in inhibition of viral DNA synthesis. The drugs have an excellent margin of safety because they are converted by viral thymidine kinase to the active drug only inside virally infected cells. The results from this review demonstrated that aciclovir does reduce the duration of symptoms in individuals undergoing their first episode of genital herpes (mean days reduction 3.22 days; 95% CI -5.91 to -0.54). Oral valaciclovir also showed a similar length of symptom duration when compared to aciclovir. There was however no evidence found to demonstrate that topical aciclovir reduces symptoms (mean days reduction -0.61 days;



95% CI -2.16 to 0.95; 3 RCTs; n=195);  $I^2=56\%$ ), suggesting that topical antivirals do not reduce symptom duration for patients undergoing their first episode of genital herpes.

4. Le Cleach L, Trinquart L, Do G, Meruani A, Lebrun-Vignes B, Ravaud P et al. Oral antiviral therapy for prevention of genital herpes outbreaks in immunocompetent and nonpregnant patients (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2014 Aug; 8:1-112. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD009036.pub2/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 26 randomised controlled trials, aiming to compare the effectiveness and safety of 3 oral antiviral drugs (aciclovir, famciclovir, and valaciclovir) prescribed to suppress genital herpes outbreaks in non-pregnant parties. In placebo-controlled trials, there was low quality evidence that the risk of having at least 1 clinical recurrence was reduced with aciclovir (RR 0.48; 52% reduction; 95% CI 0.39 to 0.58; 9 trials; n=2,049), valaciclovir (RR 0.41; 59% reduction; 95% CI 0.24 to 0.69; 4 trials; n=1,788), or famciclovir (RR 0.57; 43% reduction; 95% CI 0.50 to 0.64; 2 trials; n=732). The authors conclude that aciclovir, valaciclovir, and famciclovir are strong antimicrobials for the treatment of genital herpes, but there is no superiority of 1 drug over another when used as suppressive antiviral therapy in patients experiencing at least 4 recurrences of genital herpes per year.

## **Gonorrhoea:**

1. Public Health England (PHE). Surveillance of antimicrobial resistance to *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* in England and Wales: Key findings from the 'Gonococcal resistance to antimicrobials surveillance programme' (GRASP) and related surveillance data. 2018 May.

Available from:

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/746261/GRASP\\_2017\\_report.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/746261/GRASP_2017_report.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A PHE report describing trends in, and epidemiology of, antimicrobial resistance and decreased susceptibility in gonococcal infection in England and Wales. Key points from the report highlight that the effectiveness of first-line treatment for gonorrhoea continues to be threatened by antimicrobial resistance. Between 2016 and 2017, there was a reduction in susceptibility to the current first-line therapy. Gonococcal isolates collected through PHE's sentinel surveillance system showed between 2016 and 2017 there was an increase in azithromycin resistance from 4.7% to 9.2%, an increase in resistance to ciprofloxacin from 33.7% to 36.4%, an increase in the cefixime modal MIC from 0.015 mg/L to 0.03 mg/L, and a decline in penicillin resistance from 13.9% to 10.8%. Recommendations suggest that all primary diagnostic laboratories should test gonococcal isolates for susceptibility to first-line antimicrobials (ceftriaxone and azithromycin) and refer suspected ceftriaxone resistant and/or high-level azithromycin-resistant isolates to PHE's national reference laboratory for confirmation and follow-up.

Practitioners should ensure that all patients with gonorrhoea are treated and managed according to national guidelines and should be alert to changes to the antimicrobial



recommended for first-line use. Anyone under 25 who is sexually active should be screened for *Chlamydia* annually and on change of sexual partner. Men who have sex with men should test annually for HIV and STIs and every 3 months if having condomless sex with new or casual partners. Black ethnic minority women and men should have an STI screen, including an HIV test, annually if having condomless sex with new or casual partners. Open-access to services that provide rapid treatment and partner notification can reduce the risk of STI complications and infection spread

2. Fifer H, Saunders J, Suneeta S, Sadiq S, FitzGerald M. British Association for Sexual Health and HIV national guideline for the management of infection with *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. 2019 Jan. Available from: <https://www.bashh.org/guidelines>

**RATIONALE:** A guideline offering advice on diagnosis, treatment, and health promotion for gonorrhoea. Co-existing infections and conditions such as *Chlamydia trachomatis*, *Trichomonas vaginalis*, *Mycoplasma genitalium*, *Candida albicans* and bacterial vaginosis, are not uncommon. Approximately 19% of patients with gonorrhoea have concurrent *C. trachomatis* infection. Gonorrhoea is diagnosed either by nucleic acid amplification tests (NAATs) or by culture. NAATs show high sensitivity (>95%) in both symptomatic and asymptomatic infection. All diagnosed by NAAT should have cultures taken for susceptibility testing prior to treatment. For culture, services should seek to minimise this time whether by direct plating in the clinic or use of transport media with prompt transfer for plating in the laboratory.

Treat if positive intracellular Gram-negative diplococci on microscopy, positive culture or confirmed positive NAAT for *N. gonorrhoeae* or sexual partner of confirmed case of gonococcal infection. For sexual partners presenting after 14 days of exposure, treat only following a positive test. For sexual partners presenting within 14 days of exposure, consider epidemiological treatment based on a clinical risk assessment and discussion with the patient. If sexual partner asymptomatic, it may be appropriate not to give epidemiological treatment, and to repeat testing 2 weeks after exposure. Patients should be advised to abstain from sexual intercourse until 7 days after they and their partner(s) have completed treatment. Because of increasing resistance, first-line treatment no longer includes azithromycin. When antimicrobial susceptibility **is not known** prior to treatment use ceftriaxone 1g IM as a single dose and when antimicrobial susceptibility **is known** prior to treatment use ciprofloxacin 500mg orally as a single dose.

Ciprofloxacin resistance in the UK is high, so this guideline only recommends considering ciprofloxacin as first-line treatment if phenotypic or genotypic antimicrobial susceptibility data indicates susceptibility to ciprofloxacin at all suspected sites of infection. Molecular testing for *gyrA* gene mutations of NAAT positive gonorrhoea samples is feasible to identify patients who could be treated with ciprofloxacin although commercial tests are not currently available in the UK. The guideline highlighted the alert from the European Medicines Agency (EMA) following their 2018 review of serious side effects associated with the use of quinolone and fluoroquinolone antibiotics. Ciprofloxacin should be avoided in people who have previously had serious side effects with a fluoroquinolone or quinolone antibiotic.

Ciprofloxacin should be used with caution in those over the age of 60 years, those taking a corticosteroid, people with kidney disease and those who have had organ transplantation.

Alternative regimes and treatment failure should include dual therapy with azithromycin and one of the following: cefixime or gentamicin or spectinomycin (see reference for dose/duration).

3. Wetten S, Mohammed H, Yung M, Mercer CH, Cassell JA, Hughes G. Diagnosis and treatment of chlamydia and gonorrhoea in general practice in England 2000-2011: a population-based study using data from the UK Clinical Practice Research Datalink. *BMJ Open*. 2015 Apr; 5(5):1-9. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4452740/pdf/bmjopen-2015-007776.pdf](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4452740/pdf/bmjopen-2015-007776.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A retrospective, population-based study, demonstrating the relative contribution of GPs to the diagnosis of chlamydia and gonorrhoea in England. GPs make an important contribution to the diagnosis and treatment of bacterial STIs in England. While most patients diagnosed with chlamydia were managed appropriately, many of those treated for gonorrhoea received antimicrobials no longer recommended for use. The authors recommend that confirmed cases of gonorrhoea should be referred to GUM, and that stat doses of ceftriaxone and azithromycin are the antimicrobials of choice (see treatment guidance updated in 2019). The authors conclude that, given the global threat of antimicrobial resistance, GPs should remain aware of national guidelines, and remain alert to treatment failure in their patients.

## Trichomoniasis

1. Sherrard J, Ison C, Moody J, Wainwright E, Wilson J, Sullivan A. United Kingdom national guideline on the management of *Trichomonas vaginalis* 2014. *Int J STD AIDS*. 2014 Feb; 25(8):541-549. Available from: [www.bashh.org/documents/TV\\_2014%20IJSTDA.pdf](http://www.bashh.org/documents/TV_2014%20IJSTDA.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A BASHH guideline suggesting that current partners, and any partners within the 4 weeks prior to presentation, should be screened for the full range of STIs and treated for TV irrespective of the results of investigations. This guideline suggests that systemic antibiotic therapy is required to affect a permanent cure of *Trichomonas vaginalis*, due to the high frequency of infection of the urethra and paraurethral glands in females. A systematic review of 54 trials found that almost any nitroimidazole drug given as a single dose, or over a longer period, results in parasitological cure in >90% of cases. Oral single-dose treatment with any nitroimidazole drug seems to be effective in achieving short-term parasitological cure, but is associated with more frequent side-effects than either longer oral, or intravaginal treatment. Intravaginal treatment showed parasitological cure rates around 50%, which is unacceptably low. There is a spontaneous cure rate in the order of 20 to 25%. This guideline recommends metronidazole 2g orally in a single dose, or metronidazole 400 to 500mg twice daily for 5 to 7 days.

2. Gulmezoglu AM, Azhar M. Interventions for trichomoniasis in pregnancy (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2011 May; 11(5):1-18. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD000220.pub2/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 2 trials, including 842 pregnant women. In both trials, around 90% of women were cleared of trichomonas in the vagina after treatment. In the United States trial, women with asymptomatic trichomoniasis between 16 and 23 weeks were treated with 2g metronidazole as a stat dose on 2 occasions, at least 2 weeks apart. The trial was stopped before reaching its target recruitment, because metronidazole was not effective in reducing pre-term birth, and there was a likelihood of harm (RR 1.78; 95% CI 1.19 to 2.66). The South African trial recruited women later in pregnancy, but did not address adverse clinical outcomes. The authors conclude that metronidazole, given as a 2g single dose, is likely to provide parasitological cure for trichomoniasis, but it is not known whether or not this treatment will have any effect on pregnancy outcomes. The cure rate could probably be higher if more partners were treated. Due to the increased risk of harm, a lower dose of metronidazole should be used, or clotrimazole can be used for symptom relief. A high dose of metronidazole is effective against trichomoniasis infection during pregnancy but may increase the risk of preterm and low birthweight babies.

3. UK Teratology Information Service (UKTIS). *Best use of medicines in pregnancy: metronidazole*. Available from: [www.medicinesinpregnancy.org/Medicine--pregnancy/Metronidazole/](http://www.medicinesinpregnancy.org/Medicine--pregnancy/Metronidazole/) [Accessed: 8 September, 2016].

**RATIONALE:** A UKTIS webpage stating that, where oral treatment is deemed appropriate, the manufacturer advises against a single high-dose regimen of metronidazole during pregnancy. Metronidazole was shown to be mutagenic and carcinogenic in some animal studies. However, available data, which is almost exclusively based on oral exposure, does not indicate an increased risk of congenital malformations or adverse foetal effects associated with metronidazole use in human pregnancy.

Pre-term delivery has been reported in women with bacterial vaginosis or trichomoniasis; however, the relative contribution of the underlying maternal infection and metronidazole exposure to pregnancy outcome is uncertain, and recent studies have not found an association between metronidazole use and pre-term delivery. Where possible, the results of laboratory tests should be available before making a treatment choice. Exposure to metronidazole at any stage in pregnancy would not usually be regarded as medical grounds for termination of pregnancy, or any additional foetal monitoring. Other risk factors may be present in individual cases, which may independently increase the risk of adverse pregnancy outcomes. Clinicians are reminded of the importance of consideration of such factors.

4. duBouchet L, Spence MR, Rein MF, Danzig MR, McCormack WM. Multicenter comparison of clotrimazole vaginal tablets, oral metronidazole, and vaginal suppositories containing sulphanilamide, aminacrine hydrochloride, and allantoin in the treatment of symptomatic trichomoniasis. *Sex Transm Dis*. 1997 Mar; 24(3):156-160. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9132982](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9132982).

**RATIONALE:** A randomised, open-label trial (n=168), in which clotrimazole vaginal tablets were found not to effectively eradicate trichomoniasis; however, a reduction in symptoms was reported. The numbers of patients who had positive cultures after treatment were 40/45 (88.9%) in the clotrimazole group, 35/43 (81.4%) in the AVC suppository group, and 9/45 (20%) in the metronidazole group (p<0.001).

5. Cudmore SL, Delgaty KL, Hayward-McClelland SF, Petrin DP, Garber GE. Treatment of infections caused by metronidazole-resistant *Trichomonas vaginalis*. 2004 Oct; 17(4):783-793. Available from: <http://cmr.asm.org/content/17/4/783.full>.

**RATIONALE:** A review article, stating that treatment of trichomoniasis is commonly with metronidazole, with alternative treatments including vaginal clotrimazole, and arsenical pessaries. These preparations provide local symptom relief, but documentation on their effectiveness as cures has been inconsistent. If clotrimazole is prescribed, a daily intravaginal pessary at a dose of 100mg for 6 days can be given to provide temporary relief. However, limited information about the effects of these drugs makes it questionable whether these regimens are curative or merely palliative.

6. Forna F, Gulmezoglu AM. Interventions for treating trichomoniasis in women. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2003 Apr; 2:1-96. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD000218/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 54 studies, in which study populations were heterogeneous. Women attending emergency departments, venereal disease clinics, gynaecology outpatient clinics, cancer screening clinics, prisons, and private practices were recruited into different trials. In most trials, single dose treatment with any nitroimidazole drug resulted in parasitological cure rates above 90%. The authors conclude that oral single dose treatment with any nitroimidazole seems to be effective in achieving short-term parasitological cure, in comparison with longer 5 to 7 day courses (12% less effective, but not significant; RR 1.12; 95% CI 0.58 to 2.16). However, although rarely severe, side-effects seem to be relatively common and dose-related, and mainly of a gastrointestinal nature.

### **Pelvic inflammatory disease:**

1. British Association for Sexual Health and HIV (BASHH). United Kingdom National Guideline for the Management of Pelvic Inflammatory Disease (2019 Interim Update). 2019. Available from: <https://www.bashhguidelines.org/media/1217/pidupdate-2019.pdf>

**RATIONALE:** This is an update to the 2018 BASHH guideline that offers recommendations on the management of pelvic inflammatory disease (PID). Update includes: high-lighting the risk of side effects following the use of fluoroquinolone antibiotics and move from first to second-line use, except for women with *M.genitalium* associated PID; up-date on the use of an increased dose of 1g ceftriaxone; and advice on the use of antibiotics in very early pregnancy (before a pregnancy test becomes positive) following advice from the UK Teratology Information Service that benefits of therapy would outweigh the risks in this situation. The full guidance is aimed primarily at women aged 16 years or older presenting to healthcare professionals working in departments offering specialist care in STI management within the United Kingdom but should be adopted across all providers as they may need to develop local care pathways where appropriate.

Testing for gonorrhoea and chlamydia in the lower genital tract is recommended since a positive result supports the diagnosis of PID. The absence of infection at this site does not exclude PID. Local availability of *M. genitalium* testing currently varies, but implementation of testing is strongly recommended to guide the choice of appropriate therapy. An elevated ESR or C reactive protein, or high blood white cell count, also supports the diagnosis but is non-specific and usually only abnormal in moderate or severe PID. The absence of endocervical or vaginal pus cells has a good negative predictive value (95%) against a diagnosis of PID, but their presence is non-specific (poor positive predictive value of 17%). Differential diagnosis includes ectopic pregnancy, appendicitis, endometriosis, complications of an ovarian cyst, urinary tract infection, irritable bowel syndrome/acute bowel infection or diverticular disease, lower abdominal pain, usually in association with other gastrointestinal symptoms, and long term functional pain (pain of unknown aetiology).

The guidance recommends for first-line therapy: i.m. ceftriaxone 1g single dose followed by oral doxycycline 100mg twice daily *plus* metronidazole 400mg twice daily for 14 days. (Clinical trial data supports the use of cefoxitin for the treatment of PID, but this agent is not easily available in the UK so ceftriaxone, which has a similar spectrum of activity, is recommended); second-line therapy: oral ofloxacin 400mg twice daily *plus* oral metronidazole 400mg twice daily for 14 days, *OR* oral moxifloxacin 400mg once daily for 14 days alone. Metronidazole is included in some regimens to improve coverage for anaerobic bacteria. Anaerobes are of relatively greater importance in patients with severe PID and metronidazole may be discontinued in those patients with mild or moderate PID who are unable to tolerate it.

Ofloxacin and moxifloxacin should be avoided in patients who are at high risk of gonococcal PID (for example when the patient's partner has gonorrhoea, in clinically severe disease, following sexual contact abroad) because of high levels of quinolone resistance. *N. gonorrhoeae* is, however, an uncommon cause of PID in the UK (< 3%) and in those not at high risk of gonorrhoea quinolones can be used as second line empirical treatment, with therapy being adjusted subsequently if testing reveals quinolone resistant *N. gonorrhoeae*. Three large RCTs support the efficacy of moxifloxacin for PID.

There is a potential risk of serious liver reactions occurring with this agent, but they are uncommon, and moxifloxacin is generally well tolerated. Of the 3 recommended PID treatment regimens, moxifloxacin provides the highest microbiological activity against *M. genitalium*. Ofloxacin, levofloxacin and moxifloxacin are effective for the treatment of *C. trachomatis*. Quinolones can cause disabling and potentially permanent side-effects involving tendons, muscles, joints and the nervous system and are therefore only recommended as second-line therapy except for the treatment of *M. genitalium* associated PID where no alternative therapy is available. Quinolones are also not licensed for use in patients aged under 18 years old. Azithromycin is not recommended for gonococcal PID. See reference for details on alternative regimens. The use of the recommended antibiotic regimens in very early pregnancy is justified by the benefits of treatment of PID at any stage of pregnancy being likely to outweigh any possible risks (personal communication, UK National Teratology Information Service – 15 October 2018).

2. Ross JDC, Cronje HS, Paszowski T, Rakoczi I, Vildaite D, Kureishi A et al. Moxifloxacin versus ofloxacin plus metronidazole in uncomplicated pelvic inflammatory disease: results



of a multicentre, double blind, randomised trial. *Sex Transm Infect.* 2006 Dec; 82(6):446-451. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2563874/](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2563874/).

**RATIONALE:** A randomised controlled trial of 564 patients with uncomplicated PID in hospitals from 13 countries, comparing oral metronidazole 500mg twice daily with either oral ofloxacin 400mg twice daily, or moxifloxacin 400mg once daily. Clinical resolution with both regimens was 90%, and bacteriological cure was similar. Metronidazole is included in the regimen to improve the coverage for anaerobic bacteria. Anaerobes are of relatively greater importance in patients with severe PID. Ofloxacin and moxifloxacin should be avoided in patients who are at high risk of gonococcal PID, because of increasing quinolone resistance in the UK (for example when the patient's partner has gonorrhoea; in clinically severe disease; following sexual contact abroad). Quinolones should also be avoided as first line empirical treatment for PID in areas where >5% of PID is caused by quinolone resistant *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.

3. Public Health England (PHE). Surveillance of antimicrobial resistance to *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*: Key findings from the 'Gonococcal resistance to antimicrobials surveillance programme' (GRASP) and related surveillance data. 2018 May. Available from: [www.gov.uk/government/publications/gonococcal-resistance-toantimicrobials-surveillance-programme-grasp-report](http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/gonococcal-resistance-toantimicrobials-surveillance-programme-grasp-report).

**RATIONALE:** A PHE report describing trends in, and epidemiology of, antimicrobial resistance and decreased susceptibility in gonococcal infection in England and Wales. Key points from the report highlight that the effectiveness of first-line treatment for gonorrhoea continues to be threatened by antimicrobial resistance. Between 2016 and 2017, there was a reduction in susceptibility to the current first-line therapy. Gonococcal isolates collected through PHE's sentinel surveillance system showed between 2016 and 2017 that there has been an increase in azithromycin resistance from 4.7% to 9.2%, an increase in resistance to ciprofloxacin from 33.7% to 36.4%, an increase in the cefixime modal MIC from 0.015 mg/L to 0.03 mg/L, and a decline in penicillin resistance from 13.9% to 10.8%.

Recommendations suggest that all primary diagnostic laboratories should test gonococcal isolates for susceptibility to first-line antibiotics (ceftriaxone and azithromycin) and refer suspected ceftriaxone resistant and/or high-level azithromycin-resistant isolates to PHE's national reference laboratory for confirmation and follow-up.

4. Ison CA, Mouton JW, Jones K, Fenton KA, Livermore DM. Which cephalosporin for gonorrhoea? *Sex Transm Infect.* 2004 Aug; 80:386-388. Available from: <http://sti.bmj.com/content/80/5/386.full.pdf+html>.

**RATIONALE:** A survey report and audit of 179 patients with gonorrhoea attending GUM clinics, using previously published pharmacokinetic data on cefixime, ceftriaxone, and cefuroxime to model the length of time tissue concentrations would be above the MIC (concentration needed to kill 90% of gonorrhoea isolates). Cefuroxime concentrations are too low; ceftriaxone attains the optimal concentrations to prevent the development of step-wise mutations and resistance, and is therefore now the cephalosporin of choice. There is also concern that cefuroxime regimens may select for gonococcal variants of PID.



6. Meads C, Knight T, Hyde C, Wilson J. The clinical effectiveness and cost effectiveness of antibiotic regimens for pelvic inflammatory disease. 2004 May. Available from: [www.birmingham.ac.uk/Documents/collegemds/haps/projects/WMHTAC/REPreports/2004/PelvicInflammatoryDisease.pdf](http://www.birmingham.ac.uk/Documents/collegemds/haps/projects/WMHTAC/REPreports/2004/PelvicInflammatoryDisease.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review, identifying 34 trials of antibiotic treatment for PID. Most studies were small, open-label, and of poor methodological design. One small trial compared oral ofloxacin plus metronidazole, with clindamycin plus gentamicin. The cure rate was 15/15 for ofloxacin plus metronidazole, and was 17/18 for clindamycin plus gentamicin. This review found 1 trial of ceftriaxone plus doxycycline, 2 trials of cefoxitin plus probenecid and doxycycline, and 3 trials of cefoxitin plus doxycycline, compared to other antibiotics. Meta-analyses of these 6 studies found no difference in cure rates between IM cephalosporin plus doxycycline and the comparator antibiotics.

### ***Skin and soft tissue infections***

#### **Cold sores**

1. Spurance SL, Nett R, Marbury T, Wolff R, Johnson J, Spaulding T. Acyclovir cream for the treatment of herpes simplex labialis: results of 2 randomized, double-blind, vehicle-controlled, multicenter clinical trials. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 2002 Jul; 46(7):2238-2243. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC127288/pdf/0797.pdf](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC127288/pdf/0797.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** Two randomised controlled trials (n=1,385), in which healthy adults with a history of frequent herpes labialis were recruited from the general population, randomised equally to 5% aciclovir cream or vehicle control, given study medication, and told to self-initiate treatment 5 times daily for 4 days, beginning within 1 hour of the onset of a recurrent episode. In study 1, the mean duration of episodes was 4.3 days for patients treated with aciclovir cream, and 4.8 days for those treated with the vehicle control (HR 1.23; 95% CI 1.06 to 1.44; p=0.007). In study 2, the mean duration of episodes was 4.6 days for patients treated with aciclovir cream, and 5.2 days for those treated with the vehicle control (HR 1.24; 95% CI 1.06 to 1.44; p=0.006). Efficacy was apparent whether therapy was initiated early (prodrome or erythema lesion stage), or late (papule or vesicle stage). The authors conclude that there was a statistically significant reduction in the duration of lesion pain in both studies, and that aciclovir 5% cream reduces the mean duration and pain of an episode by about half a day.

2. Spurance SL, Rea TL, Thoming C, Tucker R, Saltzman R, Boon R. Penciclovir cream for the treatment of herpes simplex labialis. A randomized, multicenter, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Topical Penciclovir Collaborative Study Group. *JAMA*. 1997 May; 277(17):1374-1379. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9134943](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9134943).

**RATIONALE:** A randomised controlled study, comparing the safety and efficacy of topical 1% penciclovir cream with vehicle control cream for the treatment of a recurrent episode of

herpes simplex labialis in immunocompetent patients. Findings indicated that healing of classical lesions was 0.7 days faster for penciclovir-treated patients, compared with those who received vehicle control cream (median 4.8 days penciclovir versus 5.5 days control; HR 1.33; 95% CI 1.18 to 1.49;  $p < 0.001$ ). Pain (median 3.5 days penciclovir versus 4.1 days control; HR 1.22; 95% CI 1.09 to 1.36;  $p < .001$ ) and lesion virus shredding (median 3 days versus 3 days; HR 1.35; 95% CI 1.10 to 1.64;  $p = .003$ ) also resolved more quickly for penciclovir-treated patients compared with patients who applied the vehicle control.

3. Raborn GW, Martel AY, Lassonde M, Lewis MA, Boon R, Spurance SL et al. Effective treatment of herpes simplex labialis with penciclovir cream: combined results of 2 trials. *J Am Dent Assoc.* 2002 Mar; 133(3):303-309. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11934185](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11934185).

**RATIONALE:** Two randomised controlled trials ( $n = 4,573$ ), in which the efficacy and safety of topical 1% penciclovir cream and a placebo cream was compared. Time to loss of a classical lesion and the percentage of patients who had lost a classical lesion by days 6 and 8 were evaluated.

Combined data revealed that penciclovir recipients lost classical lesions 31% faster than did placebo recipients (4.9 versus 5.5 days, respectively; HR 1.31; 95% CI 1.20 to 2.42;  $p = 0.0001$ ), and experienced 28% faster resolution of lesion pain (3.8 versus 4.3 days, respectively; HR 1.28; 95% CI 1.17 to 1.39;  $p = 0.0001$ ). Significant benefits were achieved with penciclovir use when treatment was initiated in the early stages ( $p = 0.001$ ) and later stages ( $p = 0.0055$ ).

The authors conclude that penciclovir cream positively affects recurrent herpes simplex labialis, and dose frequency is vital to topical treatment. Even when penciclovir was applied late, it was effective in favourably altering the course of recurrent of herpes simplex labialis by a mean duration of 1 day.

4. Clinical Knowledge Summaries (CKS). Herpes simplex – oral. 2016 Oct. Available from: <https://cks.nice.org.uk/herpes-simplex-oral#!topicsummary>.

**RATIONALE:** A CKS guideline, stating that oral herpes simplex virus is usually a mild, self-limiting infection that resolves within approximately 10 to 14 days, with HSV-1 being the cause in more than 90% of cases. Oral herpes simplex virus can, however, cause severe or life-threatening complications in some cases, particularly in immunocompromised people. This guideline recommends that oral prophylaxis can be prescribed if herpes simplex is frequent, severe or has predictable triggers. In this case, oral aciclovir 500mg 5 times daily for 5 days can be prescribed.

5. Arduino PG, Porter SR. Oral and perioral herpes simplex virus type 1 (HSV-1) infection: review of its management. *Oral Dis.* 2006 May; 12(3):254-270. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16700734](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16700734).

**RATIONALE:** A review article in which it is stated that prophylaxis with oral antivirals may be of use for those with frequent, severe episodes, or predictable triggers, for example

sunlight, or for immunocompromised individuals, as they are at higher risk of complications. Specialist advice should be sought if long-term prophylaxis is being considered. The authors conclude that systemic aciclovir may be effective in reducing the duration of symptoms of recurrent HSV-1 infection, but the optimal timing and dose of the treatment are uncertain. There is also evidence that prophylactic oral aciclovir may reduce the frequency and severity of recurrent attack of herpetic infection in immunocompromised patients, but the optimal timing and duration of treatment is uncertain and can vary in different situations.

6. Chi C-C, Wang S-H, Delamere FM, Wojnarowska F, Peters MC, Kanjirath PP. Interventions for prevention of herpes simplex labialis (cold sores on the lips). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2015 Aug; 8:1-173. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD010095.pub2/epdf>.

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 32 randomised controlled trials, and a total of 2,640 immunocompetent participants. The evidence for short-term (less than 1 month) use of oral acyclovir in preventing recurrent herpes simplex labialis was inconsistent across the doses used in the studies, but was most effective when a 400mg twice daily dose, for 5 to 7 days was used (RR 0.36; 95% CI 0.13 to 0.51; n=177). The authors conclude that the current evidence demonstrates that long-term use of oral antiviral agents can prevent HSL, but the clinical benefit is small. There was no evidence demonstrating an increased risk of adverse events.

### **Panton-Valentine Leukocidin-positive *Staphylococcus aureus* (PVL-SA)**

1. Holmes A, Ganner M, McGuane S, Pitt TL, Cookson BD, Kearns AM. *Staphylococcus aureus* isolates carrying Panton-Valentine leucocidin genes in England and Wales: frequency, characterization, and association with clinical disease. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2005 May; 43(5):2384-2390. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1153723/](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1153723/)

**RATIONALE:** A prospective study in which the *Staphylococcus* Reference Unit tested 515 UK isolates of *Staphylococcus aureus* for PVL, of which only 8 (1.6%) were positive for the PVL locus. However, of 470 *S. aureus* isolates associated with clinical disease, 23 (4.9%) were PVL-positive. In abscesses, 7 of 16 (44%) were positive. The PVL genes were also detected in isolates responsible for community-acquired pneumonia, burn infections, bacteraemia, and scalded skin syndrome. This PVL is relatively rare overall, but much more common in patients with abscesses (20.8 to 46%).

2. Shallcross LJ, Williams K, Hopkins S, Aldridge RW, Johnson AM, Hayward AC. Panton-Valentine leukocidin associated staphylococcal disease: a cross-sectional study at a London hospital, England. *Clin Microbiol Infect*. 2010 Nov; 16(11):1644-1648. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20969671](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20969671).

**RATIONALE:** A prospective, cross-sectional study, stating that there has been a rapid emergence of highly pathogenic strains of *Staphylococcus aureus*, associated with the

toxin Panton-Valentine leukocidin (PVL). The strains are considered to be rare among healthy people, but mainly severe. In this study, 390 clinical *Staphylococcus aureus* isolates were collected from hospital and community specimens, and were investigated for the presence of the PVL genes. Results indicated that MRSA with PVL was rare (0.8% of all isolates), but MSSA with PVL was common (9% of all specimens). Results also suggested that PVL infection was more frequent in males (OR 3; 95% CI 1.3 to 7), and in young adults aged between 20 and 39 years (OR 3.7; 95% CI 1.3 to 10.4). The authors conclude that community-onset PVL-associated disease mainly causes skin and soft tissue infections.

3. Ellington MJ, Ganner M, Smith IM, Perry C, Cookson BD, Kearns AM. Panton-Valentine leukocidin-related disease in England and Wales. *Clin Microbiol Infect*. 2010 Jan; 16(1):86-88. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19681948](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19681948).

RATIONALE: A retrospective study, in which 720 PVL-SA isolates were identified during 2005 (n=224) and 2006 (n=496), demonstrating an almost 2-fold increase. PVL-SA was identified in individuals in previously recognised at risk groups, including: school children; nursing home residents; military service personnel; household contacts of individuals with PVL-SA disease; injecting drug users; men who have sex with men. The authors conclude that the data supports an increasing trend in PVL-SA, but this data is likely to reflect an underestimate of PVL-related disease, due to factors influencing case ascertainment.

4. Public Health England (PHE). Guidance on the diagnosis and management of PVL-associated *Staphylococcus aureus* infections (PVL-SA) in England. 2008 Nov. Available from: [www.gov.uk/government/publications/pvl-staphylococcus-aureus-infections-diagnosis-and-management](http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/pvl-staphylococcus-aureus-infections-diagnosis-and-management).

RATIONALE: A PHE guideline based on a review of the literature and experiences of colleagues working with PVL-SA in the UK, Europe, the USA, and Canada. This guideline identifies risk factors for the spread of infection, and suggests keeping your skin in good condition to prevent the spread of PVL-SA to others, especially in people who have underlying skin conditions, for example eczema. Suppression therapy is discussed, in which it is stated that suppression of PVL-SA is ineffective if skin lesions are still leaking, so suppression therapy should only be started after the primary infection has resolved.

## Acne

1. Clinical Knowledge Summaries (CKS). Acne vulgaris. 2014 Sep. Available from: <http://cks.nice.org.uk/acne-vulgaris#!topicsummary>.

RATIONALE: A CKS guideline, recommending that people with acne should: not wash more than twice daily; use a mild soap or cleanser and lukewarm water; not use vigorous scrubbing when washing acne-affected skin; not attempt to 'clean' blackheads; avoid excessive use of makeup and cosmetics; use fragrance-free, water-based emollient if dry skin is a problem. This guideline states that topical retinoids normalise follicular keratinisation, promote drainage of comedones, and inhibit new comedone formation.

Benzoyl peroxide is a potent bactericide and significantly reduces the population of *Propionibacterium acnes* in the sebaceous follicle. There is good evidence from placebo-controlled trials that benzoyl peroxide reduces both inflammatory and non-inflammatory lesions. Due to its bactericidal properties, benzoyl peroxide produces rapid improvement in inflammatory lesions and prevents the development of antibiotic resistance. Topical antibiotics are recommended as they are especially effective in reducing the number of inflammatory lesions. There is a lack of evidence from comparative randomised controlled trials to show that any particular topical antibiotic has an advantage over another.

It is thought that monotherapy with antibiotics can lead to resistance, not only in *Propionibacterium acnes*, but also in other potentially pathogenic bacteria, especially certain strains of *Staphylococcus aureus*, coagulase-negative staphylococci, and Group A streptococci, which can lead to both therapeutic failure of acne and bacterial resistance. Monotherapy with antibiotics should be strongly discouraged; antibiotics should be combined with retinoids and/or benzoyl peroxide.

Treatment with a topical antibiotic should be limited to 12 weeks' duration where possible, to reduce the risk of resistance developing. Oral antibiotics are universally recommended by experts for the treatment of severe acne, or extensive acne that would be difficult to treat with a topical drug. Oral tetracyclines are recommended first line as it is effective at reducing lesion counts and severity. Oral erythromycin should be reserved for use when tetracyclines are contraindicated. There is a lack of evidence from placebo-controlled trials to verify the efficacy of erythromycin, although evidence from comparative trials indicate that it is probably as effective as tetracyclines. This guideline indicates that anyone presenting with severe acne should be referred to a specialist, and that treatment with topical retinoids and benzoyl peroxide should be continued for at least 6 weeks.

2. Primary Care Dermatology Society (PCDS). Acne vulgaris. 2016 Jul. Available from: [www.pcds.org.uk/clinical-guidance/acne-vulgaris](http://www.pcds.org.uk/clinical-guidance/acne-vulgaris).

RATIONALE: A PCDS guideline outlining the aetiology, diagnosis, classification, and treatment regimens for acne vulgaris. This guideline suggests that anyone with severe acne should be referred immediately, and that topical preparations containing benzoyl peroxide and/or topical retinoids are an essential part of treatment. This guideline states that there is little additional benefit in using antibiotics for more than 3 months, as prolonged use increases the resistance of *Propionibacterium acnes*. It is therefore recommended that antibiotics should be stopped after 3 months; however, the patient should remain on their topical agent. If the patient does not respond to 2 types of antibiotics, especially if they are starting to scar, the patient should be referred for consideration of isotretinoin.

3. Purdy S, de Berker D. Acne vulgaris. *BMJ Clin Evid*. 2011 Jan; 1(1714):1-71. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3275168/](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3275168/).

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 5 systematic reviews and 64 randomised controlled trials. The authors advise that topical benzoyl peroxide 5% twice to 4 times daily or a topical retinoid once daily should be considered as first line treatment in



mild acne. Topical benzoyl peroxide 5% and topical azelaic acid 20% reduce inflammatory and non-inflammatory lesions compared with placebo, but can cause itching, burning, stinging, and redness of the skin. Topical antibiotics such as clindamycin 1% and erythromycin 2% (alone or with zinc) reduce inflammatory lesions compared with placebo, but have not been shown to reduce non-inflammatory lesions.

This review references several studies indicating development of antibiotic resistance to *Propionibacterium acnes* when using topical application or oral antibiotics for acne treatment. (Cooper AJ. Systematic review of *Propionibacterium acnes* resistance to systemic antibiotics. *Med J Aust* 1998;169:259–261. Search date 1998. [PubMed] and Simonart T, Dramaix M. Treatment of acne with topical antibiotics: lessons from clinical studies. *Br J Dermatol* 2005;153:395–403.[PubMed]).

Tetracycline may reduce overall acne severity, but may cause skin discoloration, and should be avoided in pregnant or breastfeeding women. Antimicrobial resistance can develop with the use of topical or oral antibiotics, and their efficacy may decrease over time. Topical preparations of tretinoin 0.025%, adapalene 0.1% daily, and isotretinoin 0.05% may reduce inflammatory and non-inflammatory lesions, but can also cause redness, burning, dryness, and soreness of the skin. Oral antibiotics, including doxycycline 100mg daily, erythromycin 500mg twice daily, minocycline 1, 2, or 3/mg/kg/day, oxytetracycline 500mg twice daily, and tetracycline 500mg twice daily for a maximum of 3 months are considered useful for people with more severe acne. Adverse effects in the RCTs involving oral doxycycline, tetracycline, and erythromycin reported no or few withdrawals and adverse events were low and usually gastrointestinal. The review reported side effects with minocycline in 13.6%, with increased risk of pigmentation and SLE; the review suggests that people taking minocycline for more than 6 months should be monitored for hepatotoxicity, pigmentation, and SLE. All these oral antibiotics can cause contraceptive failure. The systematic review showed evidence that erythromycin was effective, but stated some concerns about bacterial resistance. PHE prefers that a tetracycline is used before a macrolide, as resistance of staphylococci, pneumococci and streptococci to macrolides is more of a problem in countries with high macrolide use.

4. Tan J, Humphrey S, Vender R, Barankin B, Gooderham M, Kerrouche N et al. A treatment for severe nodular acne: a randomized investigator-blinded, controlled, noninferiority trial comparing fixed-dose adapalene/benzoyl peroxide plus doxycycline vs. oral isotretinoin. *BJD*. 2014 Oct; 171(6):1508-1516. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/bjd.13191/abstract>.

**RATIONALE:** A multicentre, randomised controlled trial involving 266 subjects, aiming to compare the efficacy and safety of oral isotretinoin versus doxycycline 200mg plus benzoyl peroxide 2.5% gel in severe nodular acne over 20 weeks. Doxycycline plus benzoyl peroxide showed a significantly earlier onset of action in reducing nodules, pustules, and total lesions at week 2, whereas oral isotretinoin was superior at week 20. Doxycycline plus benzoyl peroxide was noninferior to oral isotretinoin in the intent-to-treat population (95% CI 2.7 to 20.8;  $p=0.13$ ) and per-protocol population (95% CI 3.9 to 28.6;  $p=0.01$ ), based on the composite efficacy/safety end point. The authors conclude that doxycycline plus benzoyl peroxide showed a favourable composite efficacy/safety profile compared



[Type here]

with oral isotretinoin, and can be used as an alternative in patients intolerant to oral isotretinoin as an option for treatment of severe nodular acne.

## Scabies

1. Sashidharan PN, Basavaraj S, Bates CM. UK National Guideline on the management of scabies. Clinical Effectiveness Group British Association for Sexual Health and HIV. 2016. Available from: [www.bashhguidelines.org/media/1137/scabies-2016.pdf](http://www.bashhguidelines.org/media/1137/scabies-2016.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** This guidance gives extensive evidence based advice on the recommended management of scabies and its treatment, although it notes that there are no trials on the treatment of Malathion. Patients should not use permethrin if they are allergic to chrysanthemums. The guidance gives advice on application of permethrin: apply to the whole body from the chin and ears downwards paying special attention to the areas between the fingers and toes and under the nails. In immunosuppressed the very young and elderly people permethrin should be applied to the whole body including the scalp and face. Apply treatment to cool dry skin, not after a hot bath. Allow the cream to dry before dressing, and put on clean clothing after treatment. Wash cream off after 8 to 12 hours, and reapply 1 week later. If hands are washed with soap within 8 hours of application, they should be treated again with cream. Larger patients may need up to 2 30g packs for adequate treatment.

Current sexual partners and members of the same household with close contact should be examined and treated at the same time. Contact close partners for previous month. New burrows at any stage post treatment indicate the need for repeat treatment. Pruritus more than 2 weeks after treatment may reflect treatment failure, reinfection or drug allergy to the anti-scabetic.

2. Medicines.org. *Lyclear Dermal Cream*. Available from:

[www.medicines.org.uk/EMC/medicine/10439/SPC/Lyclear+Dermal+Cream/](http://www.medicines.org.uk/EMC/medicine/10439/SPC/Lyclear+Dermal+Cream/)

[Accessed: 20 September, 2016].

**RATIONALE:** An EMC webpage stating that Lyclear 5% Dermal Cream is indicated for the treatment of scabies in adults and children over 2 months of age. Adults and adolescents over 12 years of age should apply up to 30g of cream; children aged from 6 to 12 years should apply up to 15g of cream; children aged from 2 months to 5 years should apply up to 7.5g of cream. Cream should be applied uniformly to the whole body, including the neck, palms of the hands, and soles of the feet. The head and face can be spared, unless scabies efflorescences are present in this region. On application, the areas between the fingers and toes (also under the finger and toenails), the wrists, elbows, armpits, external genitalia, and the buttocks, should be especially carefully treated.

3. Strong M, Johnstone P. Interventions for treating scabies (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2007 Jul; 18(3):1-74. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD000320.pub2/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 20 studies, involving 2,392 children and adults undergoing drug treatment for scabies. One trial was placebo controlled, 18 compared 2 or more drug treatments, 3 compared treatment regimens, and 1 compared different drug vehicles. 19 of the 22 studies included were conducted in resource-poor countries, although 1 was a large multicentre trial involving 8 centres in Mexico and the USA (4 sexually transmitted disease clinics, 2 dermatology clinics, and 2 family practice clinics). Results indicated that fewer treatment failures occurred by day 7 with oral ivermectin, compared with placebo (n=55); topical permethrin (5% cream) appeared more effective than oral ivermectin 200 µg/kg bodyweight single dose (n=140), topical crotamiton (n=194), and topical lindane (n=753); permethrin appeared more effective in reducing itch persistence than crotamiton (n=94), and lindane (n=490); no significant differences were detected between permethrin and a natural pyrethrin-based topical treatment (n=40), or between permethrin and benzyl benzoate (n=53). The authors conclude that topical permethrin is significantly more effective than oral ivermectin, topical crotamiton, and topical lindane (RR 0.32; 68% reduction; 95% CI 0.13 to 0.75; n=735). There were no studies on the effectiveness of malathion. More research is required on the effectiveness of malathion, particularly when compared with permethrin, as no trials were identified.

## Mastitis

1. Spencer JP. Management of mastitis in breastfeeding women. *Am Fam Phys*. 2008 Sep; 78(6):727-731. Available from: [www.aafp.org/afp/2008/0915/p727.pdf](http://www.aafp.org/afp/2008/0915/p727.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A review article defining mastitis as localised, painful inflammation of the breast, occurring in conjunction with flu-like symptoms. When antibiotics are needed, those effective against *Staphylococcus aureus* are preferred, as this organism is responsible for most cases of mastitis. This article states that, in breastfeeding women, continued breastfeeding should be encouraged in the presence of mastitis, and generally does not pose a risk to the infant. As the mother and infant are usually colonised with the same organisms at the time mastitis develops, breastfeeding can continue during an episode of mastitis without worry of the bacterial infection being transmitted to the infant.

2. Clinical Knowledge Summaries (CKS). Mastitis and breast abscess. 2015 Aug. Available from: <http://cks.nice.org.uk/mastitis-and-breast-abscess#!topicsummary>.

**RATIONALE:** A CKS guideline defining mastitis as a painful inflammatory condition of the breast which may or may not be accompanied by infection. This guideline recommends that mastitis should be suspected if a woman has: a painful breast; fever and/or general malaise; a tender, red, swollen, and hard area of the breast, usually in a wedge-shaped distribution. Finally, this guideline recommends the following for first line management of a woman with mastitis not requiring urgent admission or referral: offering reassurance that

the breast should return to normal following appropriate treatment advising on measures to relieve pain and discomfort, such as the use of simple analgesics and applying a warm compress to the breast; encouraging breastfeeding women to continue feeding if possible, including from the affected breast; identifying and managing predisposing factors for mastitis, where possible, including poor infant attachment to the breast, nipple damage, smoking, and/or an underlying breast abnormality; prescribing oral antibiotics if indicated; offering appropriate advice on measures to prevent recurrence, such as encouraging good breastfeeding technique and maintaining good hygiene. The first line treatment regimens suggested for lactating women are: flucloxacillin 500mg 4 times daily for 10 to 14 days, or in penicillin allergy, erythromycin 250-500mg 4 times daily, or clarithromycin 500mg twice daily for 10 to 14 days.

3. Jahanfar S, Ng CJ, Teng CL. Antibiotics for mastitis in breastfeeding women (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2013 Feb; 28(2):1-29. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD005458.pub3/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A small systematic review and meta-analysis of 2 trials, aiming to examine the effectiveness of antibiotic therapies in relieving symptoms for breastfeeding women with mastitis. One trial (n=25) compared amoxicillin 500mg 3 times daily for 7 days with cephadrine 500mg 3 times daily for 7 days and found no significant difference between the 2 antibiotics in terms of symptom relief and abscess formation. Another study (n=213) compared breast emptying versus antibiotic therapy plus supportive therapy, and no therapy. The findings suggest faster clearance of symptoms for women using antibiotics, compared to the other treatment arms.

### **Tick bites (Lyme disease)**

1. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Lyme disease. 2018 April. Available from: [www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng95/resources/lyme-disease-pdf-1837756839877](http://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng95/resources/lyme-disease-pdf-1837756839877).

**RATIONALE:** A national guideline covering the diagnosis and management of Lyme disease. The guidance states that the bacteria that cause Lyme disease is transmitted by bites of infected ticks found in grassy and wooded areas. Infected ticks are found throughout the UK and Ireland. Though prevalence data is incomplete, particularly high-risk areas include the south of England and Scottish Highlands. Lyme disease may be more prevalent in parts of central, eastern and northern Europe (including Scandinavia) and parts of Asia, the US and Canada.

Most tick bites do not transmit Lyme disease and prompt correct removal can reduce the risk of disease transmission. The guidance states that diagnosis is based on clinical assessment and laboratory testing. In people with erythema migrans, diagnose and treat Lyme disease without laboratory testing. Use a combination of clinical presentation and laboratory testing to guide diagnosis and treatment in people without erythema migrans (refer to full guideline for further details). Do not rule out diagnosis if tests are negative but there is high clinical suspicion of Lyme disease. For adults and young people (aged 12 and

over) diagnosed with Lyme disease, antibiotics should be offered according to their symptoms. Women should be asked (including young women under 18) if they might be pregnant before offering antibiotic treatment and allergic reaction to the antibiotic assessed for if symptoms worsen. Be aware that a Jarisch–Herxheimer reaction may cause an exacerbation of symptoms but does not usually warrant stopping treatment.

Treatment recommendations are provided for several different scenarios. In adults and young people (aged 12 and over), for Lyme disease without focal symptoms including erythema margins and/or non-focal symptoms the guidelines recommend oral doxycycline 100mg twice per day or 200mg once per day for 21 days. An alternative of amoxicillin 1,000mg 3 times per day for 21 days is also offered, as is a second alternative of azithromycin 500mg daily for 17 days. If there are focal symptoms (affecting the cranial nerves or peripheral nervous system) doxycycline or amoxicillin are recommended. If an adult with Lyme disease has focal symptoms, consider a discussion with or referral to a specialist, without delaying treatment. A clinical review during/after treatment should be considered to assess for possible side effects and response to treatment.

## **Dermatophyte infection – skin**

1. Public Health England (PHE). Fungal skin and nail infections: quick reference guide. 2017 Jun. Available from: [www.gov.uk/government/publications/fungal-skin-and-nail-infections-diagnosis-and-laboratory-investigation](http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/fungal-skin-and-nail-infections-diagnosis-and-laboratory-investigation).

RATIONALE: A PHE guideline emphasising the importance of sending skin scrapings to confirm diagnosis of fungal infections before starting oral antibiotics. The authors recommend terbinafine, as it is fungicidal and has a shorter treatment time, instead of azole, which is fungistatic and takes longer to treat. This guideline also states that scalp infections should be discussed with a specialist.

2. Crawford F, Hollis S. Topical treatments for fungal infections of the skin and nails of the foot (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2007 Jul; 18(3):1-11. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD001434/full>.

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis, in which pooled data from 11 randomised controlled trials specifically focussed on fungal skin, not nail, infection (n=962). This review covered 3 azoles: bifonazole; clotrimazole; miconazole, and 2 allylamines: naftifine; 1% terbinafine. Where stated, the concentration was 1%, and the frequency of treatment was once or twice daily, for 4 or more weeks. The pooled relative risk of failure to cure was 0.88 (12% risk; 95% CI 0.78 to 0.99), significantly favouring the allylamines naftifine or terbinafine (12% lower). The authors conclude that, in placebo-controlled trials, allylamines, azoles, and undecenoic acid are efficacious in treating dermatophyte skin infections.

At 6 weeks, in 5 trials, 1% terbinafine for 1 week had similar outcomes to 1% clotrimazole and miconazole used for 4 weeks (RR treatment failure 0.75; 25% difference; 95% CI 0.33

to 1.72). Two trials followed patients for more than 12 weeks, and found that, when measuring treatment failure, terbinafine was favoured (RR 0.47; 53% increase; 95% CI 0.22 to 1.02), but this did not quite reach statistical significance. When 1% terbinafine for 4 to 6 weeks was compared with 1% azoles for 4 to 6 weeks (8 trials; n=962), there was 37% less treatment failure from terbinafine (RR 0.63; 95% CI 0.42 to 0.94). Longer 4 week courses of clotrimazole were definitely more effective than 1 week, but 4 and 1 week terbinafine had similar efficacy; the trials were, however, small. All antifungal compounds demonstrated some success in curing athlete's foot. The best results were observed with the use of allylamines (terbinafine), which are now available over the counter. There is a small amount of evidence that butenafine may be similarly good. Azoles are also very effective, and participants should be advised that although all azoles appear to be similarly effective, using an azole cream for 4 weeks is likely to produce better results than using it for 1 week.

Azoles may also be more efficacious than tolnaftate, but they seem no more efficacious than undecenoic acid.

3. Bell-Syer SE, Hart R, Crawford F, Torgerson DJ, Tyrell W, Russell I. Oral treatments for fungal infections of the skin of the foot (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2012 Apr; 2:1-41. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD003584/epdf>

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 15 trials, involving 1,438 participants. One RCT (n=41) found that oral terbinafine 250mg daily for 6 weeks, was more effective than placebo for treating athlete's foot. At 8 weeks, 65% of the terbinafine group were cured, compared with none of the placebo group (RR of cure with terbinafine 25; 95% CI 2 to 384). One RCT (n=77) found that oral itraconazole 400mg daily for 1 week, was more effective than placebo. At 9 weeks, 55% of the itraconazole group were cured, compared with 8% of the placebo group (RR of cure with itraconazole 7; 95% CI 2 to 20). Pooled data from 3 RCTs (n=222) found no difference in cure rates between oral terbinafine 250mg daily for 2 weeks (76% cured), and itraconazole 100mg daily for 4 weeks (71% cured; RD 5%; 95% CI -6 to 27).

4. Medicines.org. *Lamisil AT 1% Cream*. Available from: [www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/21036](http://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/21036) [Accessed: 20 September, 2016].

RATIONALE: An EMC webpage recommending Lamisil AT 1% Cream for the treatment of tinea pedis (athlete's foot) and tinea cruris (dhobie itch/jock itch), caused by *Trichophyton* (for example *T. rubrum*; *T. mentagrophytes*; *T. verrucosum*; *T. violaceum*) and *Epidermophyton floccosum*. Terbinafine cream is not licensed for the treatment of candida infection.

5. Primary Care Dermatology Society (PCDS). Tinea manuum (hands), pedis (feet), and unguium (nails). 2015 Oct. Available from: [www.pcds.org.uk/clinical-guidance/tinea-pedis-feet-manuum-hands-and-unguim-nails](http://www.pcds.org.uk/clinical-guidance/tinea-pedis-feet-manuum-hands-and-unguim-nails). RATIONALE: A PCDS guideline on the diagnosis and management of tinea. For tinea manuum, treatment is with a topical antifungal agent,



[Type here]

for example terbinafine cream, for 1 to 2 weeks, or 1 of the imidazole creams, such as miconazole, for 2 to 4 weeks.

Terbinafine is more expensive but slightly more effective. Systemic/oral treatment should be used if there is co-existent nail involvement; in which case, treat as per tinea unguium. For tinea pedis with interdigital involvement or fine scaling, treatment should be the same as for tinea manuum. Topical treatments need to involve the soles of the feet as well as the interdigital spaces. Systemic treatment should be used if there is co-existent nail involvement; in which case, treat as per tinea unguium. Recurrence is common, and patients need to be advised to keep feet well aerated by wearing breathable footwear and leaving shoes off around the home. Prophylactic treatment with topical antifungals used once to twice a week can help.

6. Fuller LC, Barton RC, Mohd Mustapa MF, Proudfoot LE, Punjabi SP, Higgins EM. British Association of Dermatologists' guidelines for the management of tinea capitis 2014. *Br J Dermatol*. 2014 Sep; 171(3):454-463. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/bjd.13196/epdf>

**RATIONALE:** A British Association of Dermatologists' guideline recommending that oral therapy is generally required to eradicate tinea capitis. The authors suggest that it is reasonable to begin treatment on the basis of 1 or more cardinal signs, whilst awaiting confirmatory mycology. Clear evidence has now emerged to show that the optimal treatment regimen varies according to the dermatophyte involved. Treatment protocols should therefore reflect local epidemiology, and be based on the most likely culprit organism. A prolonged course, or a change of agent, may be required in cases of treatment failure, or if an unexpected fungus is identified on culture. The definitive end point for adequate treatment must be mycological cure, rather than clinical response.

### **Dermatophyte infection – nail:**

1. Roberts DT, Taylor WD, Boyle J, British Association of Dermatologists. Guidelines for treatment of onychomycosis. *Br J Dermatol*. 2003 Mar; 148(3):402-410. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12653730](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12653730).

**RATIONALE:** A British Association of Dermatologists guideline stating that only 50% of cases of nail dystrophy are fungal, and it is not easy to identify these clinically. The length of treatment needed (6 to 12 months) is too long for a trial of therapy.

Treatment should not be commenced before mycological confirmation of infection, through taking nail clippings. Dermatophytes are by far the commonest causal organisms. Culture of yeasts and non-dermatophyte moulds should be interpreted carefully in each individual case. In the majority of cases, yeasts are likely to be a secondary infection, and non-dermatophyte moulds to be saprophytic in previously damaged nails. Topical nail lacquer treatment is inferior to oral treatment in all but a small number of cases of very distal nail infection. Terbinafine is superior to itraconazole, both in vitro and in vivo, for dermatophyte



onychomycosis, and should be considered as first line treatment, with itraconazole as the next best alternative.

Terbinafine is licensed at a dose of 250 mg daily for 6 weeks and 12 weeks in fingernail and toenail infection, respectively. Itraconazole is licensed at a dose of 200 mg daily for 12 weeks continuously, or alternatively at a dose of 400 mg daily for 1 week per month. It is recommended that 2 of these weekly courses, 21 days apart, are given for fingernail infections and 3 courses for toenail disease. Cure rates of 80 to 90% for fingernail infection and 70 to 80% for toenail infection can be expected. In cases of treatment failure, the reasons for such failure should be carefully considered. In such cases, either an alternative drug, or nail removal, in combination with a further course of therapy to cover the period of regrowth, should be considered.

2. Ferrari J. Fungal toenail infections. *BMJ Clin Evid*. 2011 Aug;17(15):1-24. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3275109/pdf/2011-1715.pdf](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3275109/pdf/2011-1715.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis comparing antifungal treatment for toenail infections. One systematic review pooled data from 2 randomised controlled trials (n=501). At 1-year follow-up, the cure rate following 12 weeks of treatment was greater for people with dermatophyte onychomycosis treated with oral terbinafine 250mg once daily for 12 weeks (69%), compared with oral itraconazole 200mg daily for 12 weeks (48%) (RR 21% reduction; 95% CI 13% to 29%). Four small RCTs were identified that found no statistically significant difference between continuous and pulsed itraconazole for dermatophyte onychomycosis.

3. Chang CH, Young-Xu Y, Kurth T, Orav JE, Chan AK. The safety of oral antifungal treatments for superficial dermatophytosis and onychomycosis: a meta-analysis. *Am J Med*. 2007 Sep; 120(9):791-798. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17765049](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17765049).

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis pooling data from about 20,000 participants, which found that both continuous and pulse therapy with terbinafine, itraconazole or fluconazole were well tolerated. The risk of having asymptomatic raised liver transaminases was less than 2% for all treatments. The risk of having raised liver transaminases that required treatment discontinuation with continuous treatment ranged from 0.11% (itraconazole 100mg/day) to 1.22% (fluconazole 50mg/day). The risk with pulse treatment ranged from 0.39% (itraconazole 400mg/day) to 0.85% (fluconazole 300-450mg/week).

4. Clinical Knowledge Summaries (CKS). Fungal nail infection. 2014 Sep. Available from: <http://cks.nice.org.uk/fungal-nail-infection#!topicsummary>.

**RATIONALE:** A CKS guideline recommending oral terbinafine as first line treatment. 250mg once a day should be prescribed for between 6 weeks and 3 months for fingernails, and for 3 to 6 months for toenails. Visible improvement can be expected after the end of 2 months of treatment for fingernails, and after 3 months of treatment for toenails. Oral

itraconazole can be used as an alternative treatment. This should be prescribed as pulsed therapy of 200mg twice a day for 1 week, with subsequent courses repeated after a further 21 days. Fingernail infections require 2 pulsed courses, and toenail infections require at least 3 pulsed courses. Specialist advice should be sought for children, as fungal nail infection is rare, and the preferred treatments are not licensed for use in children.

5. Crawford F, Hollis S. Topical treatments for fungal infections of the skin and nails of the foot (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2007 Jul; 18(3):1-11. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17636672](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17636672).

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis, concluding that there is little evidence that topical antifungals are effective in the management of onychomycosis, or fungally infected toenails. The majority of available data demonstrates low cure rates after long treatment times with ciclopiroxolamine. Amorolfine and butenafine regimens may be much more effective than ciclopiroxolamine and tea tree oil, but only a few observations are available. Large randomised controlled trials comparing the effectiveness of topical amorolfine and butenafine are needed to establish an alternative to oral treatments.

6. Primary Care Dermatology Society (PCDS). Tinea manuum (hands), pedis (feet), and unguium (nails). 2015 Oct. Available from: [www.pcds.org.uk/clinical-guidance/tinea-pedis-feet-manuum-hands-and-unguium-nails](http://www.pcds.org.uk/clinical-guidance/tinea-pedis-feet-manuum-hands-and-unguium-nails).

**RATIONALE:** A PCDS guideline on the diagnosis and management of tinea. For tinea unguium, a patient information leaflet should be provided. Topical treatments have a low cure rate, but may be suitable for treating distal nail infection (as opposed to involvement of the nail matrix), or superficial white infections. Nails should be filed or cut back as much as possible prior to applying the treatment. For adults, oral terbinafine is the most effective systemic treatment, with eradication rates of 69%, compared with 48% for itraconazole. Terbinafine 250mg OD should be given for 6 weeks for fingernails, and 3 to 4 months for toenails. If the patient is unable to take terbinafine, or the tinea appears resistant to treatment, then itraconazole can be used as pulse therapy. Treatment success is denoted by the continued growth of new, healthy, proximal nail. Once treatment is complete it can still take a number of months for any previously affected nail to fully grow out. Recurrent episodes may be due to tinea pedis, in which case, once the infection has been eradicated, it is worth considering the application of a topical antifungal cream once to twice a week, including interdigital spaces.

## **Varicella zoster/chickenpox; herpes zoster/shingles**

1. Public Health England (PHE). Varicella: the green book, chapter 34. 2015 Aug. Available from: [www.gov.uk/government/publications/varicella-the-green-bookchapter-34](http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/varicella-the-green-bookchapter-34).

**RATIONALE:** A PHE guideline stating that pregnant women are at greater risk of varicella pneumonia, and there is a risk to the foetus of congenital varicella syndrome if exposure occurs during the first 20 weeks of pregnancy, and severe disease in the neonate if

varicella is contracted a week before delivery. Following infection in the second and third trimesters, herpes zoster may present in otherwise healthy infants. Occasional cases of foetal damage comprising chorioretinal damage, microcephaly, and skin scarring have been reported following maternal varicella infection between 20 and 28 weeks' gestation, but the risk is lower than for the first trimester. Neonates and immune compromised individuals are at greater risk of disseminated or haemorrhagic varicella. Urgent specialist assessment is needed for all neonates, pregnant women, or immune compromised individuals with varicella, in order to assess the need for varicella immunoglobulin and antiviral treatment.

2. Klassen TP, Hartling L, Wiebe N, Belseck EM. Acyclovir for treating varicella in otherwise healthy children and adolescents (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2005 Oct; 19(4):1-24. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD002980.pub3/epdf>

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis, pooling data from 3 studies with participants from 2 to 18 years of age within 24 hours of rash onset. Findings indicated that aciclovir was associated with a small reduction in the number of days with fever (-1.1; 95% CI -1.3 to -0.9), and in reducing the maximum number of lesions. Results were less supportive of a reduction in the number of days of itching. There were no differences in complication rates between those treated with aciclovir or placebo.

3. Swingler G. Chickenpox. *Clin Evid*. 2005 Dec; 14:875-881. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2943770/](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2943770/).

RATIONALE: A literature review, identifying 1 systematic review that cited 1 randomised controlled trial (n=148), comparing early versus late administration of aciclovir 800mg 5 times daily with placebo. Findings indicated that aciclovir given within 24 hours of the onset of rash significantly reduced the maximum number of lesions ( $p<0.01$ ), and the time to full crusting of lesions ( $p=0.001$ ), compared with placebo. No significant differences were found in time to full crusting of lesions if aciclovir was given 24-72 hours after onset of rash ( $p>0.2$ ).

4. Public Health England Expert Panel. In a conversation with the British Infection Association Expert Panel (oral communication, June 2012).

RATIONALE: Expert consensus, recommending that treatment with aciclovir should be considered if it can be started within 24 hours of rash, and if they are at increased risk of complications. This includes those: over 14 years of age; in severe pain; with dense/oral rash; taking steroids; smokers. For shingles, treatment should be considered if patient has Ramsey Hunt syndrome, or eczema, and can be considered up to a week after rash onset if continued vesicle formation or immunocompromised.

5. Mohsen AH, Peck RJ, Mason Z, Mattock L, McKendrick MW. Lung function tests and risk factors for pneumonia in adults with chickenpox. *Thorax*. 2001 Oct; 56(10):796-799. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11562520](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11562520).

RATIONALE: A prospective study, including 38 patients admitted to a university hospital. 19 patients had pneumonia, and 19 did not. Epidemiological data and density of rash were recorded, spirometric tests were performed, and carbon monoxide transfer factor was measured. Results indicated that varicella pneumonia was associated with the presence of respiratory symptoms ( $p=0.006$ ), current smoking ( $p=0.003$ ), and a history of close contact ( $p=0.009$ ). There was also a trend towards patients with pneumonia having a more severe rash. Current smokers had a higher mean number of spots than non-smokers ( $p=0.005$ ).

6. de Martino M, Chiarugi A, Boner A, Montini G, De' Angelis GL. Working Towards an Appropriate Use of Ibuprofen in Children: An Evidence-Based Appraisal. *Drugs*. 2017;77(12):1295-311. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28597358](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28597358)

RATIONALE: A critical review of the paediatric literature over the last 15 years on side effects and adverse events associated with ibuprofen, in order to highlight circumstances associated with higher risks and to promote safe and appropriate use of this drug. The literature from 2000 to the articles publication indicates that particular circumstances, such as viral infections and fever, seem to be associated with a higher rate of adverse events in people being treated with an NSAID. The authors discuss how the risk of developing complications (most commonly bronchitis, pneumonia and superinfections of the skin) during a varicella infection seems to be linked with NSAID use. The go through 5 papers (Lesko 2001, Byington 2002, Mikaeloff 2008, Souyri 2008, and Durand 2015) that have linked NSAID use during varicella infections to complications.

They conclude that ibuprofen should not be used as an antipyretic, except in rare cases. Ibuprofen remains the drug of first choice in the treatment of inflammatory pain in children but should not be used when a child has varicella.

7. Wood MJ, Kay R, Dworkin RH, Soong SJ, Whitley RY. Oral acyclovir therapy accelerates pain resolution in patients with herpes zoster: a meta-analysis of placebo-controlled trials. *Clin Infect Dis*. 1996 Feb; 22(2):341-347. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8838194](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8838194).

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 4 randomised controlled trials ( $n=691$ ), which found greatest benefit in those aged over 50 years, in whom pain resolved twice as fast with aciclovir compared with placebo. Statistical significance was only recorded in 1 study in those comparing all patients, to patients over the age of 50 (HR 2.13; 95% CI 1.42, 3.19;  $p<.001$ ). Oral aciclovir 800mg 5 times daily for 7 to 10 days also reduced the incidence of post-herpetic neuralgia at 3 (21% with aciclovir; 43% with placebo) and 6 months (12% with aciclovir; 25% with placebo). The authors conclude that, overall, the reductions of pain duration and prevalence with aciclovir were approximately twofold, in comparison with placebo.

8. Dworkin RH, Johnson RW, Breuer J, Gnann JW, Levin MJ, Backonja M et al. Recommendations for the management of herpes zoster. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2007 Jan; 44(1):1-26. Available from: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17143845>.

RATIONALE: A review article stating that the treatment of shingles should be considered for non-truncal involvement, people with moderate or severe pain, or those with moderate or severe rash. Evidence from randomised controlled trials supports treatment for all those over 50 years of age, to prevent the incidence of post-herpetic neuralgia. The results of further trials support the use of aciclovir, brivudin, famciclovir, and valaciclovir as first line antiviral therapy for the treatment of patients with herpes zoster.

9. Hope-Simpson RE. Postherpetic neuralgia. *J R Coll Gen Pract*. 1975 Aug; 25(157):571-575. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2157719/](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2157719/).

RATIONALE: A prospective study, showing that the incidence of post-herpetic neuralgia (PHN) in a general practice population increases with age, with a third of cases being among those over 80 (34.4%). Women, especially those between 50 and 69 years old, suffered more zoster than men, and women with zoster suffered more post-herpetic neuralgia. Results indicated that there is a demonstrable change in the rate of post-herpetic neuralgia after the age of 50, with 7.4% of people between the ages of 50 and 59 developing PHN; 21.2% of those between 60 and 69; 28.6% of those between 70 and 79; 34.4% in those over the age of 80. No post-herpetic neuralgia occurred after zoster in those under 30 years of age, and the incidence of neuralgia was not affected by the anatomical location of the zoster. The duration of post-herpetic neuralgia was unrelated to the age of the patient, but cranial neuralgias lasted much longer on average than neuralgia in other sites.

10. Wood MJ, Shukla S, Fiddian AP, Crooks RJ. Treatment of acute herpes zoster: effect of early (< 48 h) versus late (48-72 h) therapy with acyclovir and valaciclovir on prolonged pain. *J Infect Dis*. 1998 Nov; 178(1):81-84. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9852981](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9852981).

RATIONALE: A systematic review of 2 databases (n=1,076), which found no difference in time to complete resolution of zoster-associated pain, whether treatment was started within 48 hours, or between 48 and 72 hours after the onset of cutaneous herpes zoster. Median times to complete resolution of zoster-associated pain were 26 and 62 days, respectively, for patients treated with aciclovir and placebo within 48 hours (HR 1.68; 95% CL 1.19, 2.38), and 28 and 58 days, respectively, for those treated later (HR 2.20; 95% CL 1.03, 4.71). In the valaciclovir versus aciclovir study, the corresponding figures were 44 and 51 days for patients treated early (HR 1.28; 95% CL 1.03, 1.60), and 36 and 48 days for those treated later (HR 1.40; 95% CL 1.04, 1.87). The authors conclude that aciclovir significantly shortened the time to complete resolution of zoster-associated pain compared with placebo, even when therapy was delayed up to 72 hours after rash onset.

11. Primary Care Dermatology Society (PCDS). Herpes zoster (syn. shingles). 2016 Jul. Available from: [www.pcids.org.uk/clinical-guidance/herpes-zoster](http://www.pcids.org.uk/clinical-guidance/herpes-zoster).



**RATIONALE:** A PCDS guideline, recommending that all patients with ophthalmic zoster, irrespective of age or severity of symptoms, should be prescribed oral antiviral drugs at the first sign of disease. First line oral antiviral treatment for adults should be aciclovir 800mg 5 times daily for 7 days. For children, the condition is often mild and may not require treatment. Patients with a red eye or visual complaints must be referred to an ophthalmologist urgently. Those not needing referral must be reviewed after 1 week.

12.Kurokawa I, Kumano K, Murakawa K, Hyogo Prefectural PHN Study Group. Clinical correlates of prolonged pain in Japanese patients with acute herpes zoster. *J Int Med Res*. 2002 Feb; 30(1):56-65. Available from: <http://journals.sagepub.com/doi/pdf/10.1177/147323000203000109>.

**RATIONALE:** A prospective study involving 263 adult patients presenting within 10 days of the onset of shingles across 17 institutions in Japan. All patients in whom pain persisted for more than 3 months were over 60 years of age. Decreased pain persistence was observed in patients in whom aciclovir therapy was initiated within 72 hours of the onset of symptoms, in comparison with those in whom therapy was initiated after this time. The difference between the 2 groups of patients was not, however, statistically significant. Treatment should still be initiated up to 1 week after rash onset, particularly if the patient is at high risk of complications or severe shingles.

13.Rasi A, Heshmatzade Behzadi A, Rabet M, Hassanloo J, Honarbakhsh Y, Dehghan N et al. The efficacy of time-based short-course acyclovir therapy in treatment of post-herpetic pain. *J Infect Dev Ctries*. 2010 Nov; 4(11):754-760. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21252455](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21252455).

**RATIONALE:** A prospective clinical trial involving 152 patients diagnosed with acute herpes zoster, aiming to determine whether short-course aciclovir therapy (800mg 5 times daily for 4 days) can alleviate HZ-associated pain and prevent post-herpetic neuralgia. Patients were divided into 2 groups: group 1 had a rash with a duration of less than 72 hours; group 2 had a rash with a duration of more than 72 hours. To assess PHN, that patients categorised and assessed the severity of their symptoms using a 4-point verbal rating scale. Results indicated that, by the 4th week, 134 out of 152 patients (88.2%) had complete pain response. Of these, 68 patients (89.5%) were from group 1, and 66 patients (86.8%) were from group 2. After 4 weeks, the mean verbal rating scale scores had changed significantly in both groups, compared to the scores at the beginning of the study ( $p=0.001$ ), but there was no statistical difference between the 2 groups ( $0.88 \pm 0.66$ ;  $0.94 \pm 0.72$ ;  $p=0.66$ ). After 3 months, no differences were observed in the treatment results between the 2 groups ( $0.51 \pm 0.13$ ;  $0.54 \pm 0.19$ ;  $p=0.77$ ).

14.Beutner KR, Friedman DJ, Forszpaniak C, Anderson PL, Wood MJ. Valaciclovir compared with aciclovir for improved therapy for herpes zoster in immunocompetent adults. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 1995 Jul; 39(7):1546-1553. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC162779/pdf/391546.pdf](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC162779/pdf/391546.pdf)



**RATIONALE:** A randomised double-blind controlled trial (n=1,141) including people aged 50 years and older, within 72 hours of onset of herpes zoster. Findings indicated that valaciclovir 1g 3 times daily for 7 or 14 days reduced the time to resolution of pain, compared with aciclovir 800mg 5 times daily for 7 days. Median time to cessation of pain was 38 days for valaciclovir for 7 days, compared with 51 days for aciclovir (p=0.001), and was 44 days for valaciclovir for 14 days (p=0.03).

15.Chen N, Li Q, Yang J, Zhou M, Zhou D, He L. Antiviral treatment for preventing postherpetic neuralgia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2014 Feb; 6(2):1-68. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24500927](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24500927).

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 6 randomised controlled trials (n=1,211), aiming to assess the effectiveness of antiviral agents in preventing PHN. The randomised controlled trials included examined antiviral treatment given within 72 hours after the onset of herpes zoster for preventing PHN. Results indicated that there were no significant differences between aciclovir and placebo in the incidence of PHN 4 months after the onset of acute herpetic rash (RR 0.75; 25% difference; 95% CI 0.51 to 1.11), or at 6 months (RR 1.05; 95% CI 0.87 to 1.27; 2 trials; n=476). In 4 of the trials analysed (n=692), there was some evidence for a reduction in the incidence of pain 4 weeks after the onset of rash. In the trial of famciclovir versus placebo, neither 500mg nor 750mg doses of famciclovir reduced the incidence of herpetic neuralgia significantly. The authors conclude that there is high quality evidence suggesting that oral aciclovir does not reduce the incidence of PHN significantly. However, further well-designed trials are needed to investigate famciclovir and other antiviral treatments in preventing PHN. The authors suggest that further trials should pay more attention to the severity of pain and quality of life of participants, and should be conducted among different groups of people, such as people who are immunocompromised.

16.Shen MC, Lin HH, Lee SS, Chen YS, Chiang PC, Liu YC. Double-blind, randomized, acyclovir-controlled, parallel-group trial comparing the safety and efficacy of famciclovir and acyclovir in patients with uncomplicated herpes zoster. *J Microbiol Immunol Infect*. 2004 Apr; 37(2):75-81. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15181487](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15181487).

**RATIONALE:** A small randomised controlled trial (n=55), in which the efficacy and safety of famciclovir (administered at 250mg 3 times daily) and aciclovir (800mg 5 times daily, both for 7 days), for the treatment of acute uncomplicated herpes zoster in immunocompetent adults was compared. Results indicated that both famciclovir and aciclovir were comparable in healing lesions, and in the cessation of acute phase pain. The authors conclude that famciclovir, administered less frequently and at lower unit doses than aciclovir, is an effective treatment for uncomplicated herpes zoster.

## **Eye infections**

### **Blepharitis**

1. The College of Optometrists. Blepharitis (inflammation of the lid margins). 2016 Feb. Available from: [www.college-optometrists.org/en/utilities/document-summary.cfm/docid/91502CC4-6126-47D9-A707F0E015D55230](http://www.college-optometrists.org/en/utilities/document-summary.cfm/docid/91502CC4-6126-47D9-A707F0E015D55230).

**RATIONALE:** A College of Optometrists guideline, providing clear step-by-step descriptions of the assessment, aetiology, and treatment of blepharitis. This guideline states that blepharitis is typically bilateral, and chronic or relapsing, and is bacterial and usually staphylococcal, caused by: direct infection; reaction to staphylococcal exotoxin; allergic response to staphylococcal antigen. This guideline recommends lid hygiene as first line measures for symptom control, including: gentle washing; warm compresses; lid massage; lid scrubs; avoidance of cosmetic products. If infection is still present after 2 weeks of trying simple measures, antibiotic ointment, such as chloramphenicol, can be placed in the eyes twice daily. If lid hygiene and topical treatment fail, a systemic tetracycline, such as doxycycline or oxytetracycline, can be prescribed as maintenance for several weeks or months.

2. Lindsley K, Matsumura S, Hatf E, Akpek EK. Interventions for chronic blepharitis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2014 Dec; 5:1-117. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4270370/pdf/nihms396402.pdf](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4270370/pdf/nihms396402.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 34 studies, involving 2,169 adults with clinically diagnosed blepharitis. With regard to anterior/mixed staphylococcal and seborrheic blepharitis, the results of treatment interventions are mixed, but these may be due to the fact that most studies included participants with blepharitis from various aetiologies. When only cases of anterior blepharitis and blepharoconjunctivitis were included, there was some suggestion that clinical outcomes were better with topical antibiotics, compared with placebo. Studies measuring microbiological outcomes demonstrated that topical antibiotics (chloramphenicol 0.5% eye drops; norfloxacin 0.3% ophthalmic solution; ciprofloxacin ophthalmic solution) were effective in obtaining negative cultures from the ocular surface, but clinical significance was not clear. There were no significant differences between different kinds of antibiotics when compared directly, or with placebo. Studies that evaluated both topical antibiotics and topical steroids did not show clinically significant improvements from baseline individually, or when compared with 1 another. Although these studies showed that antibiotic therapy significantly decreases bacteriological cultures compared with steroid therapy, bacteriological improvement was not associated with clinical improvement. Mechanical measures, using lid hygiene and/or detergents, demonstrated improvements of signs and symptoms in the majority of participants, with no side-effects. However, the 2 studies assessing these measures used different types of detergents and comparison groups. Compliance to lid hygiene and lid scrubs may also be an issue in long-term use. Many therapies were studied for the

treatment of posterior blepharitis, but due to the variation in medical and mechanical interventions, most comparisons were evaluated only by a single study.

Oral doxycycline was observed to have clinical improvements at high (200mg BD) and low (20mg BD) doses, with adverse events occurring more frequently in the high-dose group. Topical cyclosporine was studied long-term (3 months) and showed mixed results for clinical tests, when compared with placebo, or topical antibiotics plus steroids. Castor-oil-containing eyedrops were more efficacious than saline eyedrops, in terms of improving tear function, especially stability. The explanation may be that posterior blepharitis is associated with poor meibomian gland secretions, and adding oily substances may help with improving tear film stability. Finally, heat application showed some benefit in terms of patient symptoms, and some effectiveness regarding tear function.

3. Clinical Knowledge Summaries (CKS). Blepharitis. 2015 Oct. Available from: <http://cks.nice.org.uk/blepharitis#!topicsummary>.

**RATIONALE:** A CKS guideline, which found no significant evidence from randomised placebo-controlled trials on topical or oral antibiotics for the treatment of blepharitis. One systematic review (n=2,169), concluded that, although topical antibiotics were shown to provide some symptomatic relief in anterior blepharitis, there is no strong evidence to support their use. The effectiveness of oral antibiotics was further inconclusive. Although randomised controlled trials to support the effectiveness of chloramphenicol in the treatment of blepharitis are lacking, it is a broad spectrum topical antibiotic which is the drug of choice for superficial eye infections. If chloramphenicol is prescribed, 1% eye ointment should be administered twice daily for a 6 week trial. Oral antibiotics can be prescribed if lid hygiene and topical antibiotics are ineffective. Oxytetracycline and doxycycline are both licensed for the treatment of acne rosacea, which often accompanies blepharitis, so these tetracyclines can be considered suitable options for treatment. These antibiotics should also be prescribed in the presence of Meibomian gland dysfunction. Oxytetracycline should be prescribed at 500mg twice daily for 4 weeks, followed by 250mg twice daily for a further 8 weeks, if required. Doxycycline should be prescribed at 100mg once a day for the first 4 weeks, followed by 50mg once a day for a further 8 weeks, if required. Eyelid hygiene should be also be maintained.

## Conjunctivitis

1. The College of Optometrists. Conjunctivitis (bacterial). 2016 Jan. Available from: [www.college-optometrists.org/guidance/clinical-managementguidelines/conjunctivitis-bacterial-.html](http://www.college-optometrists.org/guidance/clinical-managementguidelines/conjunctivitis-bacterial-.html).

**RATIONALE:** A college of Optometrists guideline, providing clear step-by-step descriptions of the aetiology, predisposing factors, symptoms, signs, differential diagnoses, and management of conjunctivitis. This guideline states that conjunctivitis often resolves in 5 to 7 days without treatment and suggests that patients canbathe/clean the eyelids with lint or cotton wool dipped in sterile saline or boiled (cooled) water to remove crusting. The patient should be advised that the condition is contagious, so towels should not be shared.

Treatment with topical antibiotics for bacterial cases may improve short-term outcomes, and render the patient less infectious to others. The guidance recommends the use of chloramphenicol 0.5% eye drops or chloramphenicol 1% ointment or azithromycin 1.5% eye drops or fusidic acid 1% viscous eye drops. The British National Formulary states that chloramphenicol ointment should be applied 3-4 times a daily, but can be applied once at night if chloramphenicol eye drops are used during the day (BNF 2019).

2. Jefferis J, Perera R, Everitt H, van Weert H, Rietveld R, Glasziou P et al. Acute infective conjunctivitis in primary care: who needs antibiotics? An individual patient data meta-analysis. *Br J Gen Pract.* 2011 Sep; 61(590):542-548. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3162176/pdf/bjgp61-e542.pdf](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3162176/pdf/bjgp61-e542.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A systematic review and meta-analysis of 3 trials and 622 patients with both viral and bacterial acute conjunctivitis. 80% (246/308) of patients who received antibiotics, and 74% (233/314) of controls were cured at day 7. Overall, 6 of 100 experienced clinical benefit (8% difference; 95% CI 1% to 14%) at 7 days.

Subgroups that showed a significant benefit from antibiotics were patients with purulent discharge, which is more indicative of bacterial infection (RD 0.09; 91% difference; 95% CI 0.01 to 0.17), and patients with mild severity of red eye (RD 0.10; 90% difference; 95% CI 0.02 to 0.18). The authors conclude that acute conjunctivitis seen in primary care can be thought of as a self-limiting condition, with most patients getting better regardless of antibiotic therapy. Patients with purulent discharge or a mild severity of red eye may have a small benefit from antibiotic treatment, such as chloramphenicol 0.5% eye drops, and fusidic acid 1% gel.

3. American Academy of Ophthalmology (AAO). Conjunctivitis PPP – 2013. 2013 Oct. Available from: [www.aao.org/preferred-practice-pattern/conjunctivitis-ppp--2013](http://www.aao.org/preferred-practice-pattern/conjunctivitis-ppp--2013).

**RATIONALE:** An AAO guideline outlining the signs and symptoms of both viral and bacterial conjunctivitis, and stating that conjunctivitis infrequently causes permanent visual loss or structural damage. Treatment of conjunctivitis is ideally directed at the root cause. Indiscriminate use of topical antibiotics or corticosteroids should be avoided, as antibiotics can induce toxicity and corticosteroids can potentially prolong adenoviral infections, and worsen herpes simplex virus infections. Most cases of conjunctivitis are viral and will not respond to anti-bacterial agents, and mild bacterial conjunctivitis is likely to be self-limiting.

4. Rose PW, Harnden A, Brueggemann AB, Perera R, Sheikh A, Crook D et al. Chloramphenicol treatment for acute infective conjunctivitis in children in primary care: a randomised double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet.* 2005 Jul; 366(9479):37-43. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15993231](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15993231).

**RATIONALE:** A randomised controlled trial including 326 school children with a clinical diagnosis of conjunctivitis, which found that most children presenting with acute infective conjunctivitis in primary care get better by themselves, and there is no statistically significant difference between using placebo or chloramphenicol (0.5% eye drops every 2

hours for the first 24 hours, and then 4 times daily until 48 hours after the infection had resolved). Clinical cure by day 7 occurred in 83% of children given placebo, compared to 86% of children given chloramphenicol (RD 3.8%; 95% CI -4.1% to 11%). The authors conclude that most children presenting with acute infective conjunctivitis in primary care will get better by themselves, and do not need treatment with an antibiotic.

5. Sheikh A, Hurwitz B. Antibiotics versus placebo for acute bacterial conjunctivitis (Review). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2006 Apr; 19(2):1-21. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD001211.pub2/epdf>

RATIONALE: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 11 randomised controlled trials (n=3,673), looking specifically at clinical and microbiological remission rates, in patients with acute bacterial conjunctivitis, aged greater than 1 month. The diagnosis may have been on clinical or microbiological grounds, and acute was defined as symptoms of less than 4 weeks duration. Findings indicated that topical antibiotics (ciprofloxacin 0.3% 1 to 2 drops every 2 hours whilst awake on the first day, and every 4 hours whilst awake on day 2; fusidic acid gel 1% 4 times daily over a week; chloramphenicol 0.5% eye drops) were of benefit in improving early (days 2 to 5) clinical (RR 1.36; 95% CI 1.15 to 1.61), and microbiological (RR 1.55; 95% CI

1.37 to 1.76) remission rates. At the late time point (days 6 to 10), antibiotics were found to still confer modest benefits in clinical remission (RR 1.21; 95% CI 1.10 to 1.33), and microbiological cure rates (RR 1.37; 95% CI 1.24 to 1.52). By days 6 to 10, 41% (95% CI 38 to 43) of cases had resolved in those receiving placebo. No data was found on the cost-effectiveness of antibiotics. No serious outcomes were reported in either the active or placebo arms of these trials, suggesting that important sight-threatening complications are an infrequent occurrence. The authors conclude that, although acute bacterial conjunctivitis is frequently self-limiting, the findings from this review suggest that the use of antibiotic eye drops is associated with modestly improved rates of clinical and microbiological remission, in comparison to the use of placebo. Use of antibiotic eye drops should therefore be considered in order to speed the resolution of infection.

6. Rietveld RP, ter Riet G, Bindels PJE, Bink D, Sloos JH, van Weert HCPM. The treatment of acute infectious conjunctivitis with fusidic acid: a randomised controlled trial. *Br J Gen Pract*. 2005 Dec; 55(521):924-930. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1570507/pdf/bjpg55-924.pdf](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1570507/pdf/bjpg55-924.pdf)

RATIONALE: A randomised controlled trial including 163 patients in the Netherlands, which found no statistically significant difference in clinical cure rates at 7 days in people using fusidic acid 1% gel 4 times daily for 7 days (62%), compared with people taking a placebo (59%) (RD 5.3%; 95% CI -11% to 18%). The authors conclude that, at 7 days, cure rates in the fusidic acid 1% gel and placebo group were similar, but the confidence interval was too wide to clearly demonstrate their equivalence (ARD 5.3%; 95% CI -11 to 18). These findings do not support the current prescription practices of fusidic acid by general practitioners.



7. Medicines.org. *Fucithalmic/Fusidic Acid 1% Viscous Eye Drops*. Available from: [www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/28430](http://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/28430) [Accessed: 22 September, 2016].

**RATIONALE:** An EMC webpage stating that fucithalmic/fusidic acid 1% viscous eye drops is active against a wide range of Gram-positive organisms, particularly *Staphylococcus aureus*. Other species against which fucithalmic has been shown to have in vitro activity against include: Streptococcus; Neisseria; Haemophilus; Moraxella; Corynebacteria. This website states that fucithalmic/fusidic acid 1% viscous eye drops can be used as treatment for bacterial conjunctivitis, where the organism is known to be susceptible. One drop should be administered into each eye twice daily, and treatment should be continued for at least 48 hours after the eye returns to normal.

### ***Suspected dental infections in primary care (outside dental setting)***

#### **General references**

1. Scottish Dental Clinical Effectiveness Programme (SDCEP). Drug prescribing for dentistry: Dental clinical guidance. 2016 Jan. Available from: [www.sdcep.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/03/SDCEP-Drug-Prescribingfor-Dentistry-3rd-edition.pdf](http://www.sdcep.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/03/SDCEP-Drug-Prescribingfor-Dentistry-3rd-edition.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** An SDCEP guideline, stating that antibiotics do not cure toothache or odontogenic pain. Severe throbbing toothache without swelling of the soft tissues or pyrexia is usually caused by pulpitis. As an inflammatory condition, temporary relief of the symptoms of pulpitis is best achieved with regular analgesics, whilst the patient accesses definitive dental treatment (often a root canal treatment, or extraction). Irreversible pulpitis is characterised by throbbing toothache, which keeps the patient awake at night, and the tooth responds to hot and cold temperatures. Untreated, this type of toothache will initially resolve for a few days, weeks, or even months. However, the untreated condition may turn into a dental abscess, the symptoms of which are more dangerous than the initial pulpitis. Patients should be strongly advised to seek definitive dental treatment as soon as possible.

Analgesics for the temporary relief of toothache include ibuprofen and/or paracetamol. Opioid analgesics, such as codeine, are relatively ineffective against dental pain. In adults, the dose of ibuprofen can be increased, if necessary, to a maximum dose of 2.4g daily. Avoid use in those with hypersensitivity to aspirin, or any other NSAID, including those in whom attacks of asthma, angioedema, urticaria, or rhinitis have been precipitated by aspirin or any other NSAID. Do not prescribe for patients taking a low dose of aspirin daily. Avoid use in pregnant women, and avoid in those with previous or active peptic ulcer disease, unless a proton pump inhibitor is co-prescribed. Use with caution in the elderly, patients with allergic disorders, nursing mothers, those taking oral anticoagulants (such as warfarin), those with coagulation defects, those with an inherited bleeding disorder, and those with renal, cardiac, or hepatic impairment. Restrict ibuprofen use to 5 days or less in those patients taking antihypertensive drugs. Mucosal ulceration and inflammation (simple gingivitis)



## Mucosal ulceration and inflammation (simple gingivitis)

1. Scottish Dental Clinical Effectiveness Programme (SDCEP). Management of acute dental problems: guidance for healthcare professionals. 2013 Mar. Available from: [www.sdcep.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/SDCEP+MADP+Guidance+March+2013.pdf](http://www.sdcep.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/SDCEP+MADP+Guidance+March+2013.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** An SDCEP guideline stating that mucosal ulcers are caused by a number of conditions, such as: recurrent aphthous stomatitis; herpes viruses; hand, foot and mouth disease; adverse reactions to drugs; nutritional deficiencies; some gastrointestinal diseases; oral lichen planus; oral cancer. These causes should be evaluated and treated. This guideline recommends that salt solution (half a teaspoon of salt dissolved in warm water) or compound sodium chloride mouthwash (300mL diluted with an equal volume of water) should be used to treat simple gingivitis, if more severe, or if pain limits oral hygiene to treat or prevent secondary infection. Both chlorhexidine 0.2% mouthwash and chlorhexidine oromucosal solution, alcohol-free 0.2% (300mL) are recommended for patients (rinse with 10mL for 1 minute, twice daily). Patients should spit out mouthwash after use. This guideline recommends leaving a 30-minute interval between using chlorhexidine mouthwash and toothpaste, due to staining of teeth and dilution of chlorhexidine. Mouthwash should be used until lesions resolve, or until less pain allows for good oral hygiene.

2. Lang NP, Hase JC, Grassi M, Hammerle CH, Weigel C, Kelty E et al. Plaque formation and gingivitis after supervised mouth rinsing with 0.2% delmopinol hydrochloride, 0.2% chlorhexidine digluconate and placebo for 6 months. *Oral Dis*. 1998 Jun; 4(2):105-113. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9680899](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9680899).

**RATIONALE:** A double-blind, randomised 6-month clinical trial of 162 patients with gingivitis, comparing the effects of 0.2% chlorhexidine mouthwash or 0.2% delmopinol mouthwash to placebo, on plaque formation and gingivitis. Both mouthwashes were more effective than placebo; however, chlorhexidine mouthwash was statistically significantly more effective in relation to the clinical outcome parameters measured to quantify gingivitis and plaque formation. Findings also indicated that the long-term use of chlorhexidine mouthwash was less tolerated by subjects.

3. Gunsolley JC. A meta-analysis of 6-month studies of antiplaque and antigingivitis agents. *J Am Dent Assoc*. 2006 Dec; 137(12):1649-1657. Available from: [www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0002817714647942](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0002817714647942).

**RATIONALE:** A meta-analysis of 7 studies conducted between 1989 and 2005, looking at chlorhexidine 0.12% mouthwash, and evaluating its efficacy at reducing gingival inflammation. Chlorhexidine had the most consistent results, according to the Modified Gingival Index scoring system (a statistically sensitive scoring system that allows for the non-invasive assessment of the severity and extent of gingival inflammation).

4. Berchier CE, Slot DE, Van der Weijden GA. The efficacy of 0.12% chlorhexidine mouth rinse compared with 0.2% on plaque accumulation and periodontal parameters: a systematic review. *J Clin Periodontol*. 2010 Sep; 37(9):829-839. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20618550](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20618550).

RATIONALE: A systematic review from the Netherlands, aiming to evaluate the effects of 0.12% chlorhexidine versus 0.2% chlorhexidine in the management of gingival inflammation and plaque control. Medline, PubMed and the Cochrane Database were searched for randomised controlled trials and cohort studies. 409 titles and abstracts identified 8 eligible publications. Overall, there was no evidence for the benefit of 0.2% over 0.12% in the reduction of gingivitis; however, there was some evidence in favour of 0.2% chlorhexidine regarding the reduction of plaque.

6. Hasturk H, Nunn M, Warbington M, Van Dyke TE. Efficacy of a fluoridated hydrogen peroxide-based mouth rinse for the treatment of gingivitis: a randomized clinical trial. *J Periodontol*. 2004 Jan; 75(1):57-65. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15025217](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15025217).

RATIONALE: An American placebo controlled trial of 99 patients, looking at the effects of fluoridated hydrogen peroxide-based mouth rinse for the treatment of gingivitis (over 28 days) and teeth whitening (over 5 months). There was a statistically significant improvement in gingival inflammation in the mouth rinse group compared with the placebo group ( $p=0.004$ ).

### **Acute necrotising ulcerative gingivitis:**

1. Clinical Knowledge Summaries (CKS). Gingivitis and periodontitis. 2016 Dec. Available from: <https://cks.nice.org.uk/gingivitis-and-periodontitis#!topicsummary>.

RATIONALE: A CKS guideline, recommending that acute necrotising ulcerative gingivitis should be referred to a dentist for urgent assessment and management. During the acute phase, the person should, if possible, use a soft toothbrush to clean their teeth. Once pain subsides, good oral hygiene should be commenced by brushing teeth for 2 minutes twice a day (in the morning, and last thing at night), preferably with a powered toothbrush. Paracetamol or ibuprofen can be prescribed for pain relief, or chlorhexidine (0.12% or 0.2%) mouthwash, or hydrogen peroxide 6% mouthwash. Metronidazole 400mg 3 times a day for 3 days can be prescribed in the presence of systemic signs or symptoms of infection.

2. Preshaw PM. Antibiotics in the treatment of periodontitis. *Dent Update*. 2004 Oct; 31(8):448-450. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15554049](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15554049).

RATIONALE: A review article recommending root surface instrumentation, chemical plaque control (chlorhexidine mouthwash), and oral hygiene advice as the gold standard treatment for acute necrotising ulcerative gingivitis. This review also states that

metronidazole (400mg 3 times daily, for 3 days) can be added in acute stages, however systemic antibiotics are not usually indicated in the vast majority of periodontal conditions encountered in general dental practice.

3. Loesche WJ, Syed SA, Laughon BE, Stoll J. The bacteriology of acute necrotizing ulcerative gingivitis. *J Periodontol*. 1982 Apr; 53(4):223-230. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6122728](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6122728).

RATIONALE: A small longitudinal study, in which a total of 8 patients with acute necrotising ulcerative gingivitis were included. Those systemically ill (n=3) were treated with metronidazole (200mg TDS), and those with localised symptoms only received standard periodontal therapy. Those systemically ill initially had more microbiological findings. Metronidazole treatment reduced the number of anaerobes, but at a 2 to 3-month follow-up, these had reverted to pre-treatment levels. This study supports the efficacy of metronidazole on anaerobic pathogens in the treatment of acute necrotising ulcerative gingivitis, and highlights the efficacy of standard periodontal treatment.

4. Kuriyama T, Williams DW, Yanagisawa M, Iwahara K, Shimizu C, Nakagawa K et al. Antimicrobial susceptibility of 800 anaerobic isolates from patients with dentoalveolar infection to 13 oral antibiotics. *Oral Microbiol Immunol*. 2007 Aug; 22(4):285-288. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17600542](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17600542).

RATIONALE: A clinical prospective study, looking at the antimicrobial susceptibility of 800 anaerobic isolates from dentoalveolar infections. *P. intermedia* (a common pathogen found in acute necrotising ulcerative gingivitis) was found to be 100% susceptible to metronidazole, thus supporting the use of metronidazole in this condition. *Fusobacterium* species was found to have good susceptibility to amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, a wide range of cephalosporins, clindamycin, and metronidazole.

5. Dahlen G. Microbiology and treatment of dental abscesses and periodontal-endodontic lesions. *Periodontol 2000*. 2002 Jan; 28(1):206-239. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1034/j.1600-0757.2002.280109.x/abstract>.

RATIONALE: A retrospective study suggesting that metronidazole is effective against strict anaerobes (common pathogens seen in acute necrotising ulcerative gingivitis). Four studies demonstrated that *Prevotella*, *Porphyromonas*, and *Fusobacterium* were 100% susceptible to metronidazole. Metronidazole can therefore be used in the face of betalactamase-producing anaerobes, and is also suitable for penicillin allergic patients.

6. Scottish Dental Clinical Effectiveness Programme (SDCEP). Management of acute dental problems: guidance for healthcare professionals. 2013 Mar. Available from: [www.sdcep.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/SDCEP+MADP+Guidance+March+2013.pdf](http://www.sdcep.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/SDCEP+MADP+Guidance+March+2013.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** An SDCEP guideline stating that acute necrotising gingivitis should be treated with a compound sodium chloride mouthwash (300mL diluted with an equal volume of water). Both chlorhexidine 0.2% mouthwash and chlorhexidine oromucosal solution, alcohol-free 0.2% (300mL) are recommended for patients (rinse with 10mL for 1 minute, twice daily). This guideline recommends leaving a 30minute interval between using chlorhexidine mouthwash and toothpaste, due to staining dilution of chlorhexidine. Mouthwash should be used until lesions resolve, or less pain allows for good oral hygiene.

## **Pericoronitis**

1. Scottish Dental Clinical Effectiveness Programme (SDCEP). Management of acute dental problems: guidance for healthcare professionals. 2013 Mar. Available from: [www.sdcep.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/SDCEP+MADP+Guidance+March+2013.pdf](http://www.sdcep.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/SDCEP+MADP+Guidance+March+2013.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** An SDCEP guideline, stating that pericoronitis is the inflammation and infection of perimolar soft tissue, often provoked by emerging molar teeth. This condition should be managed by referral to a dentist for local surgical treatment, primarily with irrigation or incision and debridement of the lesion. If pain or trismus limit good oral hygiene, treatment with analgesia and either 0.2% chlorhexidine mouthwash (rinse with 10mL for 1 minute, twice daily) or hydrogen peroxide 6% mouthwash should be recommended. Mouthwash should be used until lesions resolve, or until less pain allows for good oral hygiene. Antibiotics can be added where there is systemic involvement or ongoing symptoms, including metronidazole 400mg 3 times daily, for 3 days, or amoxicillin 500mg 3 times daily, for 3 days.

2. Ellison SJ. The role of phenoxymethylpenicillin, amoxicillin, metronidazole and clindamycin in the management of acute dentoalveolar abscesses – a review. *Br Dent J*. 2009 Apr; 206(7):357-362. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19357666](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19357666).

**RATIONALE:** A literature search of over 5,000 references worldwide, recommending the use of metronidazole 200mg 3 times daily, for 3 days, as first line treatment in pericoronitis. The author concludes that, given the current climate of evidence-based research, the need to keep antibiotic prescribing to an acceptable minimum, increasing levels of resistance of microorganisms, and widespread hospital infections with 'super-bugs', there is a distinct need for appropriate antibiotic prescribing guidelines.

3. Sixou JL, Magaud C, Jolivet-Gougeon A, Cormier M, Bonnaure-Mallet M. Evaluation of the mandibular third molar pericoronitis flora and its susceptibility to different antibiotics prescribed in France. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2003 Dec; 41(12):5794-5797. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC308963/pdf/0390.pdf](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC308963/pdf/0390.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** A French prospective study, looking at the microbial flora isolated from samples taken from 35 patients with pericoronitis, and evaluating their susceptibility to amoxicillin, pristinamycin (a macrolide), and metronidazole (alone, or in combination with

spiramycin). Obligate anaerobes were isolated in 91% of cases, and resistance to metronidazole was not evident in any species. Amoxicillin was highly active against 91.5% of aerobes and anaerobes isolated, and therefore, in severe infections, amoxicillin can be added to treatment with metronidazole.

## Dental abscess

1. Matthews DC, Sutherland S, Basrani B. Emergency management of acute apical abscesses in the permanent dentition: a systematic review of the literature. *J Can Dent Assoc.* 2003 Nov; 69(10):660. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14611715](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14611715).

RATIONALE: A systematic review of the literature, suggesting that in the management of localised acute apical abscess in the permanent dentition, regular analgesia should be used before the abscess can be drained through a pulpectomy, or incision and drainage. Pus should be sent for investigation, where possible. This review indicated that antibiotics are of no additional benefit in the treatment of dental abscess. In the event of systemic complications (for example fever, lymphadenopathy, or cellulitis), or for an immunocompromised patient, antibiotics may be prescribed in addition to drainage of the tooth.

2. Dahlen G. Microbiology and treatment of dental abscesses and periodontal-endodontic lesions. *Periodontol 2000.* 2002 Jan; 28(1):206-239. Available from: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1034/j.1600-0757.2002.280109.x/abstract>.

RATIONALE: A retrospective study, recommending that definitive surgical treatment to drain the abscess (through incision, extraction, or removal of necrotic pulp) by a dentist is the primary management of a dentoalveolar abscess. The use of antibiotic treatment is required only in cases where there is evidence of systemic illness, or in the severely immunocompromised. Antibiotic treatment is only used when it is aimed at limiting spread of infection, and in preventing serious complications.

3. Robertson D, Smith AJ. The microbiology of the acute dental abscess. *J Med Microbiol.* 2009 Feb; 58(2):155-162. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19141730](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19141730).

RATIONALE: A review article stating that, despite few well controlled trials, the literature available supports the use of urgent surgical management of the dental abscess, by incision, tooth extraction, or via root canal, in combination with antimicrobial agents, where there is evidence of cellulitis or sepsis.

4. Ellison SJ. The role of phenoxymethylpenicillin, amoxicillin, metronidazole and clindamycin in the management of acute dentoalveolar abscesses – a review. *Br Dent J.* 2009 Apr; 206(7):357-362. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19357666](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19357666).



**RATIONALE:** A literature search of over 5,000 references worldwide, concluding that there is little evidence-based antibiotic prescribing in the case of dental infections, and to help control the increase of antimicrobial resistance, it is important to only prescribe antimicrobials if indicated. Antimicrobials should be prescribed if there are systemic signs of acute dental abscess, including: pyrexia; trismus; lymphadenopathy; gross facial or ocular oedema; dysphagia; tachycardia; malaise; rigors.

5. Kuriyama T, Absi EG, Williams DW, Lewis MA. An outcome audit of the treatment of acute dentoalveolar infection: impact of penicillin resistance. *Br Dent J.* 2005 Jun; 198(12):759-763. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15980845](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15980845).

**RATIONALE:** An audit of 112 patients with dentoalveolar infection who underwent incisional or dental pulp chamber drainage, and were then assigned to 1 of 6 different antibiotic regimes. No significant differences in outcome were found with any regime, and the presence of penicillin-resistant strains did not influence the outcome where surgical management was already established, questioning the indication for antibiotics at all.

This study did not look at cases where antibiotics were not prescribed when adequate drainage had not been achieved, and reinforced that it would be unethical to undertake such a study where systemic signs of infection were evident.

6. Scottish Dental Clinical Effectiveness Programme (SDCEP). Management of acute dental problems: guidance for healthcare professionals. 2013 Mar. Available from: [www.sdcep.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/SDCEP+MADP+Guidance+March+2013.pdf](http://www.sdcep.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/SDCEP+MADP+Guidance+March+2013.pdf)

**RATIONALE:** An SDCEP guideline, stating that, in dental abscess, if the airway is compromised or the patient is having trouble swallowing their own saliva, or are unable to push their tongue forward out of their mouth, the patient should be admitted urgently to emergency care. This guideline recommends that 400mg metronidazole, 3 times daily, or 500mg amoxicillin, 3 times daily, can be prescribed for the treatment of severe dental abscess. Concentrations can be increased at the site of infection above the minimum inhibitory concentration needed to eradicate the infecting bacteria, especially for more resistant bacteroides species. In the case of severe infection, the dose of amoxicillin can be doubled (from 500mg to 1g 3 times daily), as can the dose of phenoxymethylpenicillin (from 500mg to 1g 4 times daily).

Clindamycin, clarithromycin, cephalosporins, and amoxicillin/clavulanate should be avoided as first line agents, as there is no advantage over amoxicillin, phenoxymethylpenicillin, metronidazole, or erythromycin. Clindamycin and amoxicillin/clavulanate can be used as second line agents where infection has not resolved; however, there is an increased risk of *Clostridium difficile*. An alternative diagnosis should be sought if the abscess is not resolving with local measures, in combination with first line antimicrobials. Clarithromycin can be used in true penicillin allergy, at a dose of 500mg, twice daily, for up to 5 days.



7. Eick S, Pfister W, Straube E. Antimicrobial susceptibility of anaerobic and capnophilic bacteria isolated from odontogenic abscesses and rapidly progressive periodontitis. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*. 1999 Jun; 12(1):41-46. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10389646](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10389646).

RATIONALE: A German prospective study, looking at the susceptibility of microbiological samples taken from 140 patients with dentoalveolar disease (periodontitis or odontogenic abscess). Findings indicated that the isolates consisted mainly of Gram-negative anaerobes, which were highly susceptible to metronidazole and clindamycin. 6% of the periodontal isolates (plaque), and 22% of the abscess isolates (pus) were resistant to penicillin, but were highly susceptible to clindamycin and metronidazole. The authors conclude that both clindamycin and metronidazole could be useful antibiotics and could be recommended for empirical antimicrobial treatment.

8. Kuriyama T, Absi EG, Williams DW, Lewis MA. An outcome audit of the treatment of acute dentoalveolar infection: impact of penicillin resistance. *Br Dent J*. 2005 Jun; 198(12):759-763. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15980845](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15980845).

RATIONALE: A prospective study looking at the antimicrobial susceptibility of 800 anaerobic isolates from dentoalveolar infection in Japan. The authors conclude that amoxicillin is still advocated as a first line agent, as it exhibits a high level of activity against the majority of organisms responsible for dentoalveolar infections.

Resistance was, however, seen in beta-lactamase-producing *Prevotella* species, and therefore, in more severe infections, these organisms need to be covered. Amoxicillin/clavulanate, clindamycin, and metronidazole have excellent activity against *Prevotella* species and other anaerobes found in dentoalveolar infections. Susceptibility and resistance profiles of cephalosporins were found to be similar to amoxicillin, and therefore, have no advantage over amoxicillin, and are associated with greater side-effects and resistance.

9. Ellison SJ. An outcome audit of 3 day antimicrobial prescribing for the acute dentoalveolar abscess. *Br Dent J*. 2011 Dec; 211(12):591-594. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22193484](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22193484).

RATIONALE: An audit of 6,586 patients in pain attending the Primary Care Department at Bristol Dental Hospital, between 2005 and 2007. Following drainage and removal of the cause of infection, only the 2.9% (n=188) with systemic involvement were given 3 days amoxicillin 250mg, 3 times daily (first line), or 3 days metronidazole 200mg, 3 times daily (second line). The combination of drainage and a 3 day antibiotic regimen in these patients was effective in 100% of cases, where review was obtained.

10. Martin MV, Longman LP, Hill JB, Hardy P. Acute dentoalveolar infections: an investigation of the duration of antibiotic therapy. *Br Dent J*. 1997 Aug; 183(4):135- 137. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9293130](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9293130).

RATIONALE: A prospective study, looking at 759 patients with acute dental abscess (and associated systemic features), managed with either abscess drainage or tooth extraction,

in combination with amoxicillin, clindamycin, or erythromycin. The outcome measured was the resolution of systemic symptoms (swelling and temperature) after 2 to 3 days, and then again at 10 days. Findings indicated that 98.6% of cases had resolution of symptoms at the first review when antibiotics were discontinued, and these patients did not need an additional course of antibiotics at a later stage. The authors conclude that, if drainage has been established, antibiotics may not be needed beyond 2 to 3 days. Clinical review should be conducted at 3 days, where possible. Antibiotics may be stopped if symptoms have resolved, or can be continued to 5 days duration.

11. Kulik EM, Lenkeit K, Chenaux S, Meyer J. Antimicrobial susceptibility of periodontopathogenic bacteria. *J Antimicrob Chemother.* 2008 May; 61(5):10871091. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18326855](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18326855).

**RATIONALE:** A retrospective, laboratory-based microbiological study based in Switzerland, looking at the resistance profiles of 3 predominant periodontopathogenic bacteria isolated from dental abscesses over a 14-year period. Findings showed there was limited antibiotic resistance to phenoxymethylpenicillin, amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, clindamycin, tetracycline, and metronidazole and reiterated the polymicrobial nature of periodontal infections. While resistance may well be present amongst commensal flora, resistance to individual species implicated in dental abscesses is not currently an issue.

### **General comments on selected antibiotics and doses recommended**

1. Anderson JT, Peterson M, Jimenez-Solem E, Broedbaek K, Anderson NL, Torp-Pederson C et al. Clarithromycin in early pregnancy and the risk of miscarriage and malformation: a register based nationwide cohort study. *PLoS One.* 2013 Jan; 8(1):1-6. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3534696/](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3534696/).

**RATIONALE:** A nationwide cohort study of all women in Denmark with a known conception between 1997 and 2007. 931,504 pregnancies were identified. Of the 401 women who redeemed a prescription of clarithromycin in the first trimester, 40 (10%) experienced a miscarriage, and among the live born, 9 (3.6%) had offspring with malformations. The hazard ratio of having a miscarriage after exposure to clarithromycin was 1.56 (95% CI 1.14 to 2.13). There was no increased hazard of having a miscarriage when being exposed to penicillin or erythromycin, and there was no increased prevalence (OR 1.03; 95% CI 0.52 to 2) of having offspring with malformations after exposure to clarithromycin. The authors conclude that there is an increased hazard of miscarriage, but no increased prevalence of having offspring with malformations among women redeeming a prescription of clarithromycin in early pregnancy. However, further research is required to explore the possible effect of treatment indication on the associations found.

2. UK Teratology Information Service (UKTIS). Use of clarithromycin in pregnancy. 2012 Sep. Available from: [www.medicinesinpregnancy.org/bumps/monographs/USE-OF-CLARITHROMYCININ-PREGNANCY/](http://www.medicinesinpregnancy.org/bumps/monographs/USE-OF-CLARITHROMYCININ-PREGNANCY/).

**RATIONALE:** There are few published data on the use of clarithromycin in human pregnancy, but 1 study has reported an increased risk of spontaneous abortion after in utero exposure. To date, exposure to clarithromycin during pregnancy has not been associated with teratogenic effects. Associations with an increased incidence of cardiovascular defects and pyloric stenosis have been made with macrolides as a class, though causality has not been conclusively established. If treatment is required, penicillins along with cephalosporins may be used if clinically appropriate. If a macrolide antibiotic is required in pregnancy, erythromycin would be considered the preferred agent as there is more data on its use. Use of the newer macrolides, such as clarithromycin, should be reserved for compelling indications.

3. Muanda FT, Sheehy O, Berard A. Use of antibiotics during pregnancy and risk of spontaneous abortion. *CMAJ*. 2017 May; 189(17):625-633. Available from: [www.cmaj.ca/content/189/17/E625](http://www.cmaj.ca/content/189/17/E625).

**RATIONALE:** A nested case-control study within the Quebec Pregnancy Cohort between 1998 and 2009, aiming to quantify the association between antibiotic exposure during pregnancy and risk of spontaneous abortion. Spontaneous abortion was defined as having a diagnosis or procedure related to spontaneous abortion before the twentieth week of pregnancy. Use of antibiotics was defined by filled prescriptions between the first day of gestation and the index date. Results indicated that azithromycin (OR 1.65; 95% CI 1.34 to 2.02), clarithromycin (OR 2.35; 95% CI 1.90 to 2.91), metronidazole (OR 1.70; 95% CI 1.27 to 2.26), sulphonamides (OR 2.01; 95% CI 1.36 to 2.97), and tetracyclines (OR 2.59; 95% CI

1.97 to 3.41) were associated with an increased risk of spontaneous abortion. The authors conclude that the use of macrolides (excluding erythromycin), quinolones, tetracyclines, sulphonamides, and metronidazole should be avoided during early pregnancy due to the increased risk of spontaneous abortion. Erythromycin may be used as an alternative treatment for pregnant women.

4. Lewis RE, Klepser ME, Ernst EJ, Snabes MA, Jones RN. Comparison of oral immediate-release (IR) and extended-release (ER) metronidazole bactericidal activity against *Bacteroides* spp. using an in vitro model of infection. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis*. 2000 May; 37(1):51-55. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10794941](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10794941).

**RATIONALE:** A prospective study using an in vitro infection model inside of an anaerobic chamber, simulating the human serum pharmacokinetic profile of oral metronidazole regimens. Findings indicated that the rapid bactericidal activity in vitro of metronidazole administered as a simulated extended-release formulation at 750/1,500mg/day to be equivalent to metronidazole 500mg 3 times daily. This confirms that metronidazole exhibits rapid, concentration-dependent bactericidal activity over a broad range of clinically achieved concentrations against *Bacteroides* species, and demonstrates a prolonged post-antibiotic effect (>3 hours). This supports the 400mg 3 times daily dosing regimen over 200mg, as 400mg will attain about twice the tissue concentrations, and as killing rate is concentration-dependent, this will be improved.

5. Cudmore SL, Delgaty KL, Hayward-McClelland SF, Petrin DP, Garber GE. Treatment of infections caused by metronidazole-resistant *Trichomonas vaginalis*. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. 2004 Oct; 17(4):783-793. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC523556/](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC523556/).

RATIONALE: A review article discussing different dosing regimens (250mg 3 times daily; 500mg twice daily; 2g single dose) of oral metronidazole. This article states that the concentration of metronidazole in serum, specifically peak concentration in plasma and minimum lethal concentration, are dependent on dosage. All 3 of the oral dose regimens achieve peak concentrations in plasma in 1 to 2 hours, and the height of the peak is proportional to the dose. Therefore, doubling the dose will double the height of the peak above the minimum lethal concentration, before slow, steady elimination.

6. Medicines.org. *Flagyl 400mg Tablets*. Available from: [www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/21216](http://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/21216) [Accessed: 23 September, 2016].

RATIONALE: An EMC webpage outlining the therapeutic indications and side effects of 400mg metronidazole tablets. This webpage states that the frequency of adverse events are either rare, very rare, or not known. Serious adverse reactions occur rarely with standard recommended regimens.

7. Pahkla ER, Koppel T, Saag M, Pahkla R. Metronidazole concentrations in plasma, saliva and periodontal pockets in patients with periodontitis. *J Clin Periodontol*. 2005 Feb; 32(2):163-166. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15691346](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15691346).

RATIONALE: A prospective study aiming to compare the concentrations of metronidazole in plasma, saliva, and gingival crevice fluid in patients with periodontitis, after multiple administration. 11 patients with severe generalised adult periodontitis participated in the study, and metronidazole concentrations in all fluids were measured 2 hours after the last dose. The authors conclude that metronidazole penetrates well into gingival crevice fluid and saliva. General pharmacokinetic data of metronidazole can be applied in the treatment of periodontal disease, and in the design of respective treatment regimens.

8. Lamp KC, Freeman CD, Klutman NE, Lacy MK. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of the nitroimidazole antimicrobials. *Clin Pharmacokinet*. 1999 May; 36(5):353-373. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10384859](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10384859).

RATIONALE: A review article covering the pharmacokinetics of metronidazole, and highlighting that the volume of distribution at steady state in adults is 0.51 to 1.1L/kg. This means that, as body mass increases, the tissue concentrations decrease. Metronidazole reaches 60-100% of plasma concentrations in most tissues studied.

As the BMI of the general population is increasing, it is likely that higher doses of metronidazole will be needed to attain similar concentrations attained in patients in trials undertaken more than 10 years ago.

9. Wexler H. Metronidazole resistance in *Bacteroides fragilis*: an integrated approach. National Institutes of Health. 2015 Nov. Available from: <http://grantome.com/grant/NIH/R21-AI109545-02>.

RATIONALE: A large prospective laboratory study seeking to identify mechanisms that confer metronidazole resistance in *Bacteroides fragilis*, using an integrated approach combining classical genetics, Next Generation Sequencing technology, and molecular manipulation to relate function to specific genes. This study determined susceptibility of 579 different anaerobes, and found that the minimum inhibitory concentration levels were similar in oral bacteria to other anaerobes. The authors conclude that the same antibiotics used for *Bacteroides fragilis* throughout the body can also be used for dental infections.

10. Poulet PP, Duffaut D, Barthet P, Brumpt I. Concentrations and in vivo antibacterial activity of spiramycin and metronidazole in patients with periodontitis treated with highdose metronidazole and the spiramycin/metronidazole combination. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. 2005 Mar; 55(3):347-351. Available from: [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15695539](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15695539).

RATIONALE: A prospective randomised controlled trial, demonstrating that metronidazole 500mg TDS alone, or in combination with spiramycin (1,500,000 units, plus 250mg metronidazole) is an effective treatment for active periodontitis. The metronidazole at 250mg and 500mg TDS consistently exceeds the MICs for the pathogens isolated in the corresponding sites (most of the bacterial species were eradicated during treatment and at follow-up). The authors conclude that the currently used metronidazole dose of 250mg 3 times daily could be sufficient for the treatment of active periodontitis. As killing by metronidazole is time dependent, it is better to attain crevice fluid concentrations several times that of the measured MICs, 400mg 3 times daily can be recommended.

## 6 Acknowledgements

Management and treatment of common infections guidance authors

**Prof Cliodna McNulty**, Head of Primary Care Unit and Honorary Visiting Professor, Public Health England and Cardiff University **Dr Teh Li Chin**, Consultant Microbiologist, North Bristol NHS Trust **Dr Gerry Morrow**, Clinical Editor, Clinical Knowledge Summaries **Sarah Alton**, Guidance Research Assistant, Public Health England **Emily Cooper**, Project Manager, Public Health England **Nina Thirlway**, Senior Information Specialist/Informatics Analyst, Clinical Knowledge Summaries **Naomi Shaw**, Information Specialist, Clinical Knowledge Summaries

Management and treatment of common infections guidance reviewers

**Rakhi Aggarwal**, Interface Lead/Prescribing Support Pharmacist, Birmingham Cross City CCG **Kate Arnold**, Head of Medicines and Primary Care Development, NHS Solihull CCG **Gavin Barlow**, Consultant in Infection, Hull and East Yorkshire Hospitals NHS Trust **Elizabeth Beech**, Prescribing Advisor, NHS Bath and North East Somerset CCG **Dr Paul Chadwick**, Consultant Medical Microbiologist, Salford Royal NHS Foundation Trust **Thomas Corbett**, Content Manager (Treatments Summaries), Royal Pharmaceutical Society **Natalie Curley**, Senior Prescribing Advisor, Kingston CCG **Hannah Dirania**, Prescribing Support, Self Care and Antibiotic Quality Premium Pharmacist, NHS South Cheshire CCG and NHS Vale Royal CCG **Dr Matthew Donati**, Consultant Medical Virologist, Public Health England **Dr Matthew Dryden**, Consultant Medical Microbiologist, Hampshire Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust **Melanie Elston**, Marketing Manager, Profile Pharma Ltd **Alison Evans**, Prescribing Support Pharmacist, High Weald Lewes Havens CCG **Dr Helen Fifer**, Consultant Microbiologist, Public Health England **Donna Gillespie-Greene**, Head of Medicines Commissioning, Midlands and Lancashire CSU **Jennifer Guffie**, Primary Care Pharmacist, Kingston CCG **Kieran Hand**, Consultant Pharmacist, Southampton University Hospitals NHS Trust

109 Summary of antimicrobial prescribing guidance. Managing common infections.  
Produced:1999; last review: September 2017; last update: February 2020; next full review: October 2020.



**Diane Harris**, Lead Antimicrobial Pharmacist, Southern Derbyshire CCG

**Dr Margaret Heginbotham**, Clinical Scientist, Public Health Wales

**Bridget Hilton**, Senior Information Officer, Public Health England

**Dr Susan Hopkins**, Consultant in Infectious Diseases and Microbiology, Royal Free

London NHS Foundation Trust **Dr Dearbhla Hull**, Medical Director, Profile Pharma Ltd

**Johanna Hulme**, Associate Director – Medicines Evidence and Advice, National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE)

**Dr Simon Hurding**, Clinical Lead, NHS Lothian

**Dean Ironmonger**, Senior Scientist, Public Health England

**Roshan Jayaseelan**, Prescribing Advisor, Haringey CCG

**Dr Amelia Joseph**, Microbiology Specialty Registrar, Nottingham University Hospitals

NHS Trust **Elizabeth Jonas**, Medicines Management Pharmacist, North Somerset CCG

**David Ladenheim**, Pharmaceutical Advisor, East and North Hertfordshire CCG **Dr Jo**

**Legg**, Clinical Lead, Western Sussex Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust **Suzanne Lever**,

Pharmaceutical Advisor, Barnet CCG **Prof David Livermore**, Professor of Medical

Microbiology, University of East Anglia **Julie Lonsdale**, Head of Medicines Optimisation,

Fylde and Wyre CCG **Alison MacDonald**, Area Antimicrobial Pharmacist, NHS Highland

**Prof Alasdair MacGowan**, Lead Public Health Microbiologist, North Bristol NHS Trust

**Anne Maher**, Specialist Interface Pharmacist, NHS Nene and Corby CCG **Shane**

**McCracken**, Director, Gallomanor Communications Ltd **John Minshull**, Joint Formulary

Support Pharmacist, North Central London CCG **Dr Philippa Moore**, Consultant Medical Microbiologist, Gloucestershire Hospitals NHS

Foundation Trust

**Dr Marina Morgan**, Consultant Medical Microbiologist, Royal Devon and Exeter NHS

Foundation Trust

**Tola Olliye**, Senior Prescribing Advisor, NHS Greenwich CCG

**Tara Patel**, Primary Care Pharmacist, NHS Southwark CCG

**Suzanne Penrose**, Medicines Optimisation Pharmacist, Midlands and Lancashire CSU

**Emma Ramstead**, Information Specialist, Hearst Health

**Sister Cathy Reynolds**, Practice Nurse, Widcombe Surgery

**Pauline Roberts**, Pharmacy Advisor, Midlands and Lancashire CSU

**Dr Caroline Rumble**, Consultant in Health Protection, Public Health England

**Dr Timo Smieszek**, Senior Mathematical Modeller, Public Health England

**Maria Smith**, Senior Pharmacist Advisor, Chiltern and Aylesbury Vale CCG

**Dr Jacqueline Sneddon**, Project Lead, Scottish Antimicrobial Prescribing Group

110 Summary of antimicrobial prescribing guidance. Managing common infections.

**Marion Sully**, Senior Clinical Pharmacist – Extended Role, NEL Commissioning Support Unit

**Dr Andrew Swann**, Consultant Medical Microbiologist, University Hospital of Leicester NHS Trust

**Sarah Taylor**, Head of Medicines Optimisation, NHS Sutton CCG

**David Tomkins**, Regional Microbiologist, Public Health England (PHE)

**Dr Vivienne Weston**, Consultant Microbiologist/Community Infection Control Doctor, Nottingham University Hospitals NHS Trust

**Tim Whelan**, Profile General Manager, Profile Pharma Ltd

**Dr Emma Wiley**, Microbiology Registrar, University College London Hospital

**Rob Wise**, Medicines Management Lead Pharmacist, NHS Yorkshire and Humber Commissioning Support

**Dr Mandy Wootton**, Lead Scientist/Operational Manager, University Hospital of Wales

**Antony Zorzi**, Consultant Pharmacist, Southampton University Hospitals NHS Trust

**Members of the South West Regional Microbiology Group**

Dental infections in primary care guidance reviewers

**Dr Richard Bax**, Senior Partner, TranScrip

**Dr Gail Haddock**, General Practitioner, NHS Highland

**Magnus Hird**, Regional Clinical Advisor, NHS 111

**Dr Barbara Isalska**, Former Director, British Society for Antimicrobial Chemotherapy (BSAC)

**Dr Nikolaus Palmer**, Clinical Advisor in Dental Education, Health Education North West

**Carol Philip**, Antimicrobial Pharmacist, NHS Lothian

**Dr Simon Hurding**, Clinical Lead, NHS Lothian

**Dr Dilip Nathwani**, Consultant Physician in Infectious Diseases, NHS Tayside

**Niketa Platt**, Antimicrobial Pharmacist, NHS Fife

**Dr Riina Rautemaa-Richardson**, Consultant Medical Mycologist, University Hospital of South Manchester  
**Fiona Robb**, Antimicrobial Pharmacist, NHS Greater Glasgow and Clyde  
**Dr Andrew Seaton**, Consultant Physician in Infectious Diseases, NHS Greater Glasgow and Clyde

**Hazel Steele**, Antimicrobial Pharmacist, NHS Tayside Pharmacists from NHS Grampian  
Members of the British Infection Association (BIA)

Members of the Scottish Dental Clinical Effectiveness Programme (SDCEP)

## **7 Abbreviations**

<b>°C</b>	Degrees centigrade
<b>ABRS</b>	Acute bacterial sinusitis
<b>AIDS</b>	Acquired immune deficiency syndrome
<b>AKI</b>	Acute kidney infection
<b>AmB</b>	Amphotericin B deoxycholate
<b>AMT</b>	Abbreviated mental test
<b>AOM</b>	Acute otitis media
<b>AOM-SOS</b>	Acute Otitis Media Severity of Symptoms Scale
<b>AOR</b>	Adjusted odds ratio
<b>ARD</b>	Adjusted risk difference
<b>ARR</b>	Adjusted risk ratio
<b>ASB</b>	Asymptomatic bacteriuria
<b>ASD</b>	Autism spectrum disorder
<b>AUC</b>	Area under the curve
<b>BD</b>	Twice daily
<b>B-haemolytic</b>	Beta-haemolytic
<b>BMI</b>	Body mass index
<b>BP</b>	Blood pressure
<b>CAP</b>	Community-acquired pneumonia
<b>C. difficile</b>	Clostridium difficile
<b>CDAD</b>	Clostridium difficile-associated disease
<b>CFU</b>	Colony-forming unit
<b>CI</b>	Confidence interval
<b>COPD</b>	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
<b>COX2</b>	Cyclooxygenase-2
<b>CPD</b>	Continued professional development
<b>CRB65</b>	Confusion; Respiratory rate; BP systolic; Age >65
<b>CrCl</b>	Creatinine clearance
<b>CRP</b>	C-reactive protein
<b>d</b>	Day
<b>DU</b>	Duodenal ulcer

[Type here]

<b>E. coli</b>	Escherichia coli
<b>eGFR</b>	Estimated glomerular filtration rate
<b>ESBL(s)</b>	Extended-spectrum beta-lactamase(s)
<b>FEV1</b>	FEV1/FVC ratio
<b>FeverPAIN</b>	Fever; Purulence; Attend rapidly; Inflamed tonsils; No cough or coryza
<b>g</b>	Gram(s)
<b>GABHS</b>	Group A Beta-haemolytic Streptococci
<b>GAS</b>	Group A Streptococci
<b>GC</b>	Gonorrhoea
<b>GFR</b>	Glomerular filtration rate
<b>GORD</b>	Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease
<b>GP(s)</b>	General practitioner(s)
<b>GU</b>	Gastric ulcer
<b>GUM</b>	Genitourinary medicine
<b>H. influenzae</b>	Haemophilus influenzae
<b>HIV</b>	Human immunodeficiency virus
<b>H. pylori</b>	Helicobacter pylori
<b>HR</b>	Hazard ratio
<b>i/r</b>	Immediate release
<b>iGAS</b>	Invasive Group A Streptococci
<b>IM</b>	Intramuscular
<b>IV</b>	Intravenous
<b>kg</b>	Kilogram(s)
<b>K. pneumoniae</b>	Klebsiella pneumoniae
<b>l</b>	Litre(s)
<b>m/r</b>	Modified release
<b>MALToma</b>	Mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue lymphoma
<b>mcg</b>	Microgram(s)
<b>MD</b>	Mean difference
<b>MDRD</b>	Modification of Diet in Renal Disease
<b>MDREB</b>	Multi-drug resistant Enterobacteriaceae
<b>mg</b>	Milligram(s)

[Type here]

<b>MIC(s)</b>	Minimum inhibitory concentration(s)
<b>ml</b>	Millilitre(s)
<b>M. pneumoniae</b>	Mycoplasma pneumoniae
<b>MRC</b>	Medical Research Council dyspnoea (breathlessness) scale
<b>MRSA</b>	Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus
<b>MSM</b>	Men who have sex with men
<b>MSU</b>	Midstream urine
<b>n</b>	Number
<b>NI(s)</b>	Neuraminidase inhibitor(s)
<b>NNT</b>	Number needed to treat
<b>NPV</b>	Negative predictive value
<b>NSAID(s)</b>	Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug(s)
<b>OD</b>	Once daily
<b>OPAT</b>	Outpatient parenteral antibiotic therapy
<b>OR(s)</b>	Odds ratio(s)
<b>PHN</b>	Post-herpetic neuralgia
<b>PID</b>	Pelvic inflammatory disease
<b>P. intermedia</b>	Prevotella intermedia
<b>PP</b>	Per-protocol
<b>PPI</b>	Proton pump inhibitor
<b>PPV</b>	Positive predictive value
<b>PVL</b>	Panton-Valentine Leukocidin
<b>QDS</b>	Four times daily
<b>RCT(s)</b>	Randomised controlled trial(s)
<b>RD</b>	Risk difference
<b>RR</b>	Relative risk
<b>RTI(s)</b>	Respiratory tract infection(s)
<b>SAT</b>	Stool antigen test
<b>S. aureus</b>	Staphylococcus aureus
<b>S. pneumoniae</b>	Streptococcus pneumoniae
<b>SLCI</b>	Symptomatic laboratory-confirmed influenza
<b>STI(s)</b>	Sexually transmitted infection(s)

[Type here]

<b>T</b>	Temperature
<b>TARGET</b>	Treat Antibiotics Responsibly: Guidance, Education, Tools
<b>TDS</b>	Three times daily
<b>TMP-SMX</b>	Trimethoprim sulfamethoxazole
<b>TSS</b>	Toxic shock syndrome
<b>U</b>	Units
<b>UBT</b>	Urea breath test
<b>UHD(s)</b>	Ulcer healing drug(s)
<b>UK</b>	United Kingdom
<b>USA</b>	United States of America
<b>UTI(s)</b>	Urinary tract infection(s)
<b>WCC</b>	White cell count



## 8 References

Summary Tables: National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) and Public Health England (PHE) 2021. Summary of antimicrobial prescribing guidance – managing common infections. (Summary Tables). Available from <https://www.bnf.org/news/2021/07/29/bnf-hosts-antimicrobial-summary-guidance-on-behalf-of-nice-and-phe/> [Accessed 23 August 2021]

PHE References and rationales: National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) and Public Health England (PHE) 2021. Summary of antimicrobial prescribing guidance – managing common infections. (References and rationales). Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/managing-common-infections-guidance-for-primary-care> [Accessed 23 August 2021]

Contacts: PHE health protection teams <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/contacts-phe-health-protection-teams> [Accessed 5 October 2021]

NICE CKS. What are the risk factors for Clostridium difficile infection? Last revised in July 2021. <https://cks.nice.org.uk/topics/diarrhoea-antibiotic-associated/background-information/risk-factors/> [Accessed 26 August 2021]